



KAWERAU DISTRICT COUNCIL

Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Kawerau

TAONGA O TE WHENUA - TREASURE OF THE LAND

**The Ordinary Meeting of the
Kawerau District Council will be held
on Wednesday 28 May 2025
in the Council Chambers
commencing at 9.00am**

A G E N D A

GUIDELINES FOR PUBLIC FORUM AT MEETINGS

1. A period of thirty minutes is set aside for a public forum at the start of each Ordinary Council or Standing Committee meeting, which is open to the public. This period may be extended on by a vote by members.
2. Speakers may address meetings on any subject. However, issues raised must not include those subject to legal consideration, or be issues, which are confidential, personal, or the subject of a formal hearing.
3. Each speaker during the public forum is permitted to speak for a maximum of three minutes. However, the Chairperson has the discretion to extend the speaking time.
4. Standing Orders are suspended for the duration of the public forum.
5. Council and Committees, at the conclusion of the public forum, may decide to take appropriate action on any of the issues raised.
6. With the permission of the Chairperson, members may ask questions of speakers during the period reserved for public forum. Questions by members are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

**The Ordinary Meeting of the Kawerau District Council
will be held on Wednesday 28 May 2025
in the Council Chambers commencing at 9.00am**

A G E N D A

1 Karakia Timatanga | Opening Prayer

2 Apologies

3 Leave of Absence

4 Declarations of Conflict of Interest

Any member having a “conflict of interest” with an item on the Agenda should declare it, and when that item is being considered, abstain from any discussion or voting. The member may wish to remove themselves from the meeting while the item is being considered.

5 Meeting Notices

6 Nga Mihimihi | Acknowledgements

7 Public Forum

8 CONFIRMATION OF COUNCIL MINUTES

8.1 Ordinary Council – 30 April 2025

Pgs. 1 - 9

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the Ordinary Council Meeting held on 30 April 2025 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

8.2 Extraordinary Council – 14 May 2025

Pgs. 10 - 12

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 14 May 2025 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

9 RECEIPT OF COMMITTEE MINUTES

9.1 Kawerau Accessibility Group Meeting – 6 March 2025

Pgs. 13 - 14

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the Kawerau Accessibility Group meeting held on 6 March 2025 be received.

9.2 Iwi Liaison Committee Meeting – 22 April 2025

Pgs. 15 - 16

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the Iwi Liaison Committee meeting held on 22 April 2025 be received.

9.3 Regulatory and Services Committee Meeting – 14 May 2025

Pgs. 17 - 20

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the Regulatory and Services Committee meeting held on 14 May 2025 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

10 RECEIPT OF REGIONAL MINUTES

10.1 BOP Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group – 9 May 2025

Pgs. 21 - 29

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the BOP Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group meeting held on 9 May 2025 be received.

10.2 BOP Regional Transport Committee – 9 May 2025

Pgs. 30 - 38

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the BOP Regional Transport Committee meeting held on 9 May 2025 be received.

11 Her Worship the Mayor's Report (101400)

Pgs. 39 - 41

Recommendation

That Her Worship the Mayor's report for the period Thursday 24 April 2025 to Wednesday 21 May 2025, be received.

12 Action Schedule (101120)

Pgs. 42 - 45

Recommendation

That the updated Action Schedule of resolutions/actions requested by Council be received.

13 Confirming Local Government New Zealand Membership (Chief Executive Officer) (103100)

Pgs. 46 - 87

Attached is a report from the Chief Executive Officer covering Confirming Local Government New Zealand Membership.

Recommendations

1. *That the report “Confirming Local Government New Zealand Membership” be received.*
2. *That Council confirms its membership of Local Government New Zealand to March 2026.*

14 Receipt of Submissions to the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034 (Communications and Engagement Manager) (110555)

Pgs. 88 - 104

Attached is a report from the Communications and Engagement Manager covering Receipt of Submissions to the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034.

Recommendations

1. *That the report “Receipt of Submissions to the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034” be received.*
2. *That Council resolve to hear submitters who have indicated they wish to be heard and respond to submitters following deliberations and the adoption of the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034 process on 25 June 2025.*

15 Solid Waste Assessment 2025 (Group Manager, Operations and Services) (406230)

Pgs. 105 - 196

Attached is a report from the Group Manager Operations and Services covering Solid Waste Assessment 2025.

Recommendations

1. *That the report “Solid Waste Assessment 2025” be received.*
2. *That Council adopts the Solid Waste Assessment 2025 as proposed to initiate the Waste Management Minimisation Plan 2025.*

16 Options for Handling Whiteware Containing Fluorinated Bases at the Transfer Station (Group Manager, Operations and Services) (406240)

Pgs. 197 - 200

Attached is a report from the Group Manager, Operations and Services covering Options for Handling Whiteware Containing Fluorinated Bases at the Transfer Station.

Recommendations

1. *That the report “Options for Handling Whiteware Containing Fluorinated Bases at the Transfer Station” be received.*
2. *That Council approves either:*
 - a. *Option 1 – Council adopts not to accept whiteware at the transfer station.*

- b. *Option 2 – Council adopts a comprehensive service for accepting whiteware at the transfer station, with a user-pay fee of approximately \$47 per item that contains F-gases.*

17 Proposed Policy Reviews of (1) Communications by Elected Members in the Pre-Election Period and (2) Council Policy on Election Signs (Communications and Engagement Manager) (101287)

Pgs. 201 - 227

Attached is a report from the Communications and Engagement Manager covering Proposed Policy Reviews of (1) Communications by Elected Members in the Pre-Election Period and (2) Council Policy on Election Signs.

Recommendations

1. *That the report “Proposed Policy Reviews of (1) Communications by Elected Members in the Pre-Election Period and (2) Council Policy on Election Signs” be received.*
2. *That the policies be adopted relating to the upcoming 2025 triennial elections comprising:*
 - i. *Communications by Elected Members in the Pre-Election Period and*
 - ii. *Council Policy on Election Signs*

18 Annual Plan Performance for the nine months ended 31 March 2025 (Group Manager, Finance and Corporate Services) (110400)

Pgs. 228 - 259

Attached is a report from the Group Manager, Finance and Corporate Services covering Annual Plan Performance for the nine months ended 31 March 2025.

Recommendations

That the report “Annual Plan Performance for the nine months ended 31 March 2025” be received.

19 Exclusion of the Public

Recommendation

That the public is excluded from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

1. **Minutes for Confidential Meeting Held on 30 April 2025**
2. **Agreement to grant an easement**

The general subject of the matter to be considered while the public is excluded; the reason for passing this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Information & Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution is as follows:

<i>General Subject of the matter to be considered</i>	<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
1. Minutes for Confidential Meeting Held on 30 April 2025. 2. Agreement to grant an easement	Maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through the free and frank expression of opinions.	That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists. Section 48 (1) (a) (i)

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1) (a) of the Local Government Official Information & Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 7 (2) (b) (i) of that Act.

20 Karakia Whakamutunga | Closing Prayer

M Godfery
Chief Executive Officer

Z:\kdccv\Working\KDC Taxonomy\Governance\Democratic Services\Meetings\Council\Agenda's\Council Agenda 2025.05.28.docx

**Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of the Kawerau District Council
held on Wednesday 30 April 2025
in the Council Chamber commencing at 9.00am**

Present: Her Worship the Mayor F K N Tunui
Deputy Mayor A Rangihika
Councillor C J Ion
Councillor R Andrews
Councillor W Godfery
Councillor B Julian
Councillor S Kingi
Councillor J Ross
Councillor R G K Savage

In Attendance: Group Manager, Finance and Corporate Services (L Butler)
Group Manager, Operations and Services (R Nel)
Group Manager, Regulatory and Planning (M Glaspey)
Communications & Engagement Manager (T Humberstone)
Economic and Development Manager (L Barton)
Administration Officer (L Kerei)
Amy Hayes (Mayor's Taskforce for Jobs Coordinator)
Rebecca Cole (Jones and Cole Director)

1 Karakia Timatanga | Opening Prayer

Pastor Mark Kingi opened the meeting with a prayer.

2 Apologies

No Apologies were received.

3 Leave of Absence

No Leave of Absence were received.

4 Declarations of Conflict of Interest

Councillor Ross Declared a Conflict of Interest with item 15 – S17A Activity Review for the Aquatic Centre Service.

5 Meeting Notices

No Meeting Notices were received.

6 Nga Mihimihi | Acknowledgements

Her Worship the Mayor sends her aroha | love to all in the community that have lost loved ones and gives her well wishes to all on behalf of Council.

7 **Public Forum**

Andre van Schalkwyk raised the following concern:

- Andre is still facing issues with neighbouring dogs at his business. Mr van Schalkwyk attended the March Council meeting voicing this same concern. He was happy to see the dogs seized and taken off the property after the meeting but later in the week the dogs were returned as well as the disruption.

Elected Members thanked and acknowledged Andre for coming in and speaking in Public Forum and look forward to the update from Council staff.

Elected Members asked if Mr van Schalkwyk had advised Council and raised service requests. He confirmed only a text was sent to the Chief Executive Officer.

Group Manager, Regulatory and Planning advised that no complaints were received prior to the Easter and Anzac holidays. Manager requested for complaints to still be reported through to Council at the time of the barking as the Rangers must witness the barking.

Action items:

- Acting Chief Executive Officer, Manager Butler, to follow up on the text the Chief Executive Officer received from Andre and to make contact with Mr van Schalkwyk about the follow up from the text.

Derek Speirs asked the following questions for the Chief Executive Officer:

- A request for these questions to be answered through email to Derek. "Does KDC have a timeframe in which to enable it to apply for an exemption to the provision of the Water Services Act 2021 Section 57? So that we can all once again enjoy ingesting toxin free water at the kitchen tap. And if not, why not?"

Action items:

- Acting Chief Executive Officer, Manager Butler, to reply to the questions Mr Speirs raised.

8 **CONFIRMATION OF COUNCIL MINUTES**

8.1 Ordinary Council – 26 March 2025

Resolved

That the minutes of the Ordinary Council Meeting held on 26 March 2025 is confirmed as a true and accurate record.

**Councillors Julian / Savage
CARRIED**

8.2 Extraordinary Council – 9 April 2025

Resolved

That the minutes of the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 9 April 2025 is confirmed as a true and accurate record.

Councillors Kingi / Ross
Councillor Ion abstained from voting
MAJORITY CARRIED

9 CONFIRMATION OF COMMITTEE MINUTES

9.1 Iwi Liaison Committee Meeting – 17 February 2025

Correction:

- Page 13 – Item 4.4 – Change Street to Crescent.

Resolved

That the minutes of the Iwi Liaison Committee meeting held on 17 February 2025 be received.

Councillor Ion / Deputy Mayor Rangihika
CARRIED

9.2 Iwi Liaison Committee Meeting – 24 March 2025

Resolved

That the minutes of the Iwi Liaison Committee meeting held on 24 March 2025 be received.

Councillors Julian / Godfery
CARRIED

9.3 Audit and Risk Committee Meeting – 7 April 2025

Elected Members gave the following acknowledgements:

- The installation of the bollards at the Skatepark.
- The in-person presence of Audit Director, Renè van Zyl.

Resolved

That the minutes of the Audit and Risk Committee meeting held on 7 April 2025 be received.

Councillor Julian / Deputy Mayor Rangihika
CARRIED

9.4 Regulatory and Services Committee Meeting – 16 April 2025

Correction:

- Communications and Engagement Manager attended the meeting via Zoom.

Resolved

That the minutes of the Regulatory and Services Committee meeting held on 16 April 2025 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

**Councillors Ion / Kingi
CARRIED**

9.5 Mayoral Taskforce for Jobs 2024 – 2025: March 2025 Report

Amy Hayes and Rebecca Cole will join the meeting at a later time.

Resolved

That the Mayoral Taskforce for Jobs 2024 – 2025: March 2025 Report be received.

**Deputy Mayor Rangihika / Councillor Kingi
CARRIED**

10 RECEIPT OF REGIONAL MINUTES

10.1 BOP Mayoral Forum – 6 March 2025

On page 35 item 4.2, Cross-Regional Waste Strategy Report, to be circulated to Elected Members.

Resolved

That the minutes of the BOP Mayoral Forum meeting held on 6 March 2025 be received.

**Deputy Mayor Rangihika / Councillor Godfery
CARRIED**

10.2 BOP Civil Defence Emergency Management – 28 March 2025

Resolved

That the minutes of the BOP Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee meeting held on 28 March 2025 be received.

**Councillors Kingi / Savage
CARRIED**

11 Her Worship the Mayor's Report

Resolved

That Her Worship the Mayor's report for the period Thursday 20 March 2025 to Wednesday 23 April 2025 is received.

**Her Worship the Mayor / Councillor Kingi
CARRIED**

12 Action Schedule (Chief Executive) (101120)

Resolved

That the updated Action Schedule of resolutions/actions as updated and amended requested by Council is received.

**Councillors Andrews / Godfery
CARRIED**

13 Dog Registration Fees 2025/26 (Group Manager, Finance and Corporate Services) (213100)

Council discussed the report on the Dog Registration Fees 2025/26.

Key Point:

- Elected Members noted and requested that in future reports Council acknowledges that it is **known** dog owners that fund a percentage of total costs.

Resolved

1. *That the report "Dog Registration Fees 2025/26" be received.*
2. *That Council sets the Dog Registration fees for 2025/26 as follows (2.5%):*

<i>Neutered Dog</i>	<i>\$43.00</i>
<i>Entire Dog</i>	<i>\$86.00</i>
<i>Late payment penalty-applied 2 August 2025</i>	<i>50% addition to the fee charged</i>
<i>Seizure Fee (at the Dog Control Officer's discretion)</i>	<i>\$97.00</i>
<i>Fee for first impounding</i>	<i>\$97.00</i>
<i>Fee for second impounding</i>	<i>\$133.00</i>
<i>Third and subsequent impounding</i>	<i>\$172.00</i>
<i>Sustenance Fee (Daily)</i>	<i>\$13.50</i>

<i>Microchipping Fee</i>	<i>\$18.50</i>
<i>Replacement Tag Fee</i>	<i>\$7.00</i>
<i>Rehoming Fee</i>	<i>\$13.50</i>

Councillors Savage / Kingi
CARRIED

14 Eastern Bay of Plenty Economic and Development Strategy Refresh (Economic and Community Development Manager) (309101)

Council discussed the report on the Eastern Bay of Plenty Economic and Development Strategy Refresh.

Economic and Community Development Manager Update:

- Opotiki District Council adopted the Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS) document with no amendments.
- Whakatane District Council will be discussing the document tomorrow, Thursday 1 May.
- Bay of Plenty Regional Council will wait for the local Council's outcome before it is taken to Council.

Resolved

1. *That the report "Eastern Bay of Plenty Economic and Development Strategy Refresh" be received.*
2. *That delegation be granted to the Chief Executive Officer to enact editorial amendments to the Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS) to reflect changes identified by Elected Members during the adoption discussion.*
3. *That the adopted REDS be provided to the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) to supersede the draft REDS submitted as part of the Regional Deals Light-Touch proposal.*
4. *That the adopted REDS be circulated with the Kawerau-centric stakeholders.*
5. *That Council formalises the refresh of a local Kawerau-Centric Economic Development Strategy.*

Councillors Godfery / Ion
CARRIED

11.22am **Councillor Godfery** departed the meeting.
11.22am **Councillor Ross** departed the meeting.

15 S17A – Activity Review for the Aquatic Centre Service (Group Manager, Operations and Services) (408600)

Council discussed the report on the S17A – Activity Review for the Aquatic Centre Service.

11.24am **Councillor Godfery** returned to the meeting.

Key Point:

- Elected Members requested that in future reports Council acknowledge and name those that generously give sponsorship to Council.

Resolved

1. *That the report “S17A – Activity Review for the Aquatic Centre Service” be received.*
2. *That Council adopts the Maurie Kjar Memorial Aquatic Centre S17A review as proposed in the report and Appendix A.*
3. *That Council confirms that during the 2025/26 financial year a full review will be undertaken of the following:*
 - a) *fees and charges, including potential entry fees: and*
 - b) *the opening hours for delivering aquatic centre services, both of which will be reported back to Council.*

Councillor Kingi / Deputy Mayor Rangihika
CARRIED

11.58am **Councillor Ross** returned to the meeting.

11.58am **Amy Hayes and Rebecca Cole** arrived at the meeting to speak on behalf of Agenda Item 9.5 - **Mayoral Taskforce for Jobs 2024 – 2025: March 2025 Report.**

16 Mayoral Taskforce for Jobs 2024 – 2025: March 2025 Report

Council received a presentation from Rebecca Cole about what Amy Hayes and Mayors Taskforce for Jobs have done for her local business, Jones and Cole.

Elected Members thanked Rebecca for coming in and speaking about all that Amy has done. Acknowledgements were also given to Amy for the hard work she is doing in and for our community.

12.15pm **Amy and Rebecca** departed from the meeting.

12.15pm **Councillor Ross** departed from the meeting.

17 Confirming Alternative Tap Arrangements (Group Manager, Operations and Services) (404000)

Council discussed the report on the Confirming Alternative Tap Arrangements.

Key Point:

- Elected Members suggested that there be an extra tap added at the Pumphouse as there is an increase volume of users of this tap.

Resolved

1. *That the report "Confirming Alternative Tap Arrangements" be received.*

**Councillors Godfery / Julian
CARRIED**

Resolved

2. *That Council approves to adopt Option 2 to reconfirm the Pumphouse Taps as chlorine- and fluoride-free AND reinstall chlorine removal filters system only for unchlorinated water at the New World car park.*

Councillors Julian / Godfery
Councillor Kingi voted against the resolution
MAJORITY CARRIED

12.47pm **Councillor Kingi** departed from the meeting.

18 Exclusion of the Public – 12.49pm

Resolved

That the public is excluded from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

1. **Minutes for Confidential Meeting Held on 26 March 2025**

**Councillor Julian / Deputy Mayor Rangihika
CARRIED**

The general subject of the matter to be considered while the public is excluded; the reason for passing this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Information & Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution is as follows:

<i>General Subject of the matter to be considered</i>	<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<i>1. Minutes for Confidential Meeting held on 26 March 2025.</i>	<i>Maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through the free and frank expression of opinions.</i>	<i>That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of</i>

		<i>information for which good reason for withholding exists. Section 48 (1) (a) (i)</i>
--	--	---

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1) (a) of the Local Government Official Information & Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 7 (2) (b) (i) of that Act.

19 Karakia Whakamutunga | Closing Prayer

Pastor Mark Kingi closed the meeting with a Karakia at 12.57pm

F K N Tunui

Mayor

\\kdccv\working\kdc taxonomy\governance\democratic services\meetings\council\minutes\draft\minutes council - draft 2025.04.30.docx

**Minutes of the Extraordinary Meeting of the Kawerau District Council
held on Wednesday 14 May 2025
commencing at 11.02 am**

Present: Her Worship the Mayor F K N Tunui
Deputy Mayor A Rangihika – via Zoom
Councillor C J Ion
Councillor R Andrews
Councillor W Godfery
Councillor B Julian
Councillor S Kingi
Councillor J Ross
Councillor R G K Savage

In Attendance: Chief Executive Officer (M Godfery)
Group Manager, Finance and Corporate Services (L Butler)
Group Manager, Regulatory and Planning (M Glaspey)
Group Manager, Operations and Services (R Nel)
Communications and Engagement Manager (T Humberstone)
Economic and Community Development Manager (L Barton)
Administration Officer (L Kerei)

1 Karakia Timatanga | Opening Prayer

Pastor Mark Kingi opened the meeting with a karakia | prayer.

2 Apologies

No Apologies were received.

3 Leave of Absence

No Leave of Absence were received.

4 Declarations of Conflict of Interest

No Declarations of Conflict of Interest were received.

5 Meeting Notices

Chief Executive Officer advised tabled are three updated meeting documents in relation to the Eastern Bay of Plenty Spatial Plan, that will be made available to the community for consultation.

6 Nga Mihimihi | Acknowledgements

No Nga Mihimihi | Acknowledgements were received.

7 **Public Forum**

No Public Forum

8 **Adoption of the final draft Eastern Bay of Plenty Spatial Plan for Consultation (Group Manager, Regulatory and Planning) (104025)**

Council discussed the report on the Adoption of the final draft Eastern Bay of Plenty Spatial Plan for Consultation.

Resolved

1. *That the report “Adoption of the final draft Eastern Bay of Plenty Spatial Plan for Consultation” be received.*

Councillors Julian / Kingi
CARRIED

Resolved

2. *That Council adopts the final draft Spatial Plan for Consultation from 16 May to 9 June 2025.*

Councillors Ion / Savage
CARRIED

9 **Local Water Done Well Engagement 2025 – Comprehensive Consultation Document (Chief Executive Officer) (404000)**

Council discussed the report on the Local Water Done Well Engagement 2025 – Comprehensive Consultation Document.

Correction:

- Page 218 of the agenda – The second to last line to be rewritten to with the inclusion of “and accountability”. So, it should now read “Elected Members keep decision-making authority **and accountability** of water services delivery”.

Resolved

1. *That the report “Local Water Done Well Engagement 2025 – Comprehensive Consultation Document” be received.*
2. *That the “Local Water Done Well Comprehensive Consultation Document” be received for ongoing consultation with the community, pending any edits or updates received.*

Councillors Kingi / Savage
CARRIED

12 Karakia Whakamutunga | Closing Prayer

Her Worship the Mayor closed the meeting with a karakia | prayer at 12.16pm.

F K N Tunui

Mayor

\\kdccv\working\kdc taxonomy\governance\democratic services\meetings\extraordinary council\minutes\draft\minutes- draft 25.05.14.docx

**Minutes of the Kawerau Accessibility Group
Held on Thursday 6 March 2025
Commencing at 3.30pm
In the Kawerau Concert Chambers**

Present: Councillor W Godfery (Chair)
Brian O'Malley

In Attendance: Liana Kerei (Administration Officer)

1. Apologies

Resolved

Apologies were received from Councillor Andrews and Raewyn Geary.

**Chair Godfery / Brian
CARRIED**

2. Confirmation of Minutes – 7 November 2024

Resolved

That the Minutes of the Kawerau Accessibility Group meeting held on Thursday 7 November 2024 are confirmed as a true and accurate record.

**Chair Godfery / Brian
CARRIED**

3. General Business

3.1 Footpaths

- The footpath along Tamarangi Drive near River Road end needs some attention as the weeds are coming through the gravel again.
- Brian noticed there have been a lot of improvements made to the footpaths around the community and acknowledged the great work.
- There is an issue with mobility scooters driving on the footpath and some going extremely fast on it.

3.2 Parks and Reserves

There are still issues with members of the public still riding quads and bikes on the parks and reserves.

3.3 Group Members

Chair Godfery will reach out to the following groups, schools and organisations to check if there is any interest in joining the Kawerau Accessibility Group:

- Tarawera High School
- Kawerau Pre-Schools
- Tuwharetoa ki Kawerau Hauora
- Kawerau Youth Council

Next meeting confirmed for 3 April 2025.

Meeting closed at 3.57pm

Councillor W Godfery

Chair

\\kdccv\working\kdc taxonomy\governance\democratic services\meetings\access and disability group\access and disability group minutes- draft 25.03.06.docx

**Minutes of the Iwi Liaison Committee
Held on Tuesday 22 April 2025
Commencing at 3pm
In the Kawerau District Council Mayor's Office**

Present: Kahika | Mayor Faylene Tunui
Koromatua Waha Tuara | Deputy Mayor Aaron Rangihika
Iwi Liaison and Cultural Advisor Te Haukakawa (Boycie) Te Rire
Tumu Whakarae | CEO Morgan Godfery
Kaiawhina | PA to Mayor and CEO Pari Maxwell

1. Karakia Timatanga | Opening Prayer

Te Haukakawa Te Rire opened the meeting with a Karakia | Prayer.

2. Apologies

None

3. Confirmation of Minutes – 24 March 2025

That the Minutes of the hui | meeting held on Monday, 24 March 2025 be received.

4. Verbal Update on Council Mahi

4.1 Te Marukaa – proposed change of Reserve name

- Draft korero | information was tabled for Committee to take away, review and provide feedback at next hui.

4.2 Te Reo, Waiata, Powhiri, Poroporoaki, Cultural Awareness and Organisation Karakia

- Waiata Lessons - Kahika | Mayor Tunui suggested waiting until the new CEO for Tūwharetoa ki Kawerau Hauora was settled into his mahi, then request if Council Kaimahi | staff can join their waiata lessons.
- Manawatia a Matariki – Staff were still waiting to hear from organisations and kura regarding any planned Matariki events
- A request was received from staff of the Sir James Fletcher Kawerau Museum seeking approval to incorporate Reo rua | Bilingual headings onto the Vernon Website. The draft bilingual headings were tabled for the Committee to review and provide feedback.

ACTION: CE Godfery to reach out to incoming CE of Tūwharetoa ki Kawerau Hauora requesting if KDC staff can join in on their waiata lessons.

4.3 Local Body Elections – Information Days and Nights

- Communications & Engagement Manager was working with neighbouring councils to best arrange information meetings while Dale Ofoske from Election Services was in the Bay of Plenty.
- The Information meetings were an opportunity to share with the Community the whole process including Maori Wards.

4.4 Stoneham Park Housing Development Name

Te Haukakawa was going to follow-up with tangata whenua about alternate development names.

ACTION: Staff to report to Council to formalise consultation with the Community on a Development Name, pending other suggested names from Tangata Whenua.

4.5 Long Term Plan and Local Water Done Well Consultations

- Two public meetings were held on Tuesday 15 April at 5.30pm held in the Concert Chamber and Thursday 17 April at 10am held at Rautahi Marae.
- A Drop In Session was planned for Thursday, 8 May at the Kawerau Market held at the Circus Paddock from 9am-1pm.

4.6 Four Winds Application

- Four Winds received an application from an applicant outside of the Kawerau district. Ordinarily, the funder would decline the application immediately but was seeking clarity, given the applicant's Iwi connections to Tuwharetoa.

4.7 ANZAC Dawn Service

- A Walk-through for the Headquarter Party, which included the Mayor and Iwi Liaison & Cultural Advisor, was scheduled for Thursday 24 April, at 4pm at Rautahi Marae.
- Guest Speaker for 2025 was Commander Keith Wisnesky.

Karakia Whakamutunga

Te Haukakawa closed the meeting with a Karakia | Prayer at 5.10pm

F K N Tunui

Kahika | Mayor

**Minutes of the Regulatory & Services Committee
held on Wednesday 14 May 2025
commencing at 9.02am**

Present: Councillor C J Ion (Chairperson)
Her Worship the Mayor F K N Tunui
Deputy Mayor A Rangihika – via Zoom
Councillor R Andrews
Councillor W Godfrey
Councillor B Julian
Councillor S Kingi
Councillor J Ross
Councillor R G K Savage

In Attendance: Chief Executive Officer (M Godfery)
Group Manager, Finance and Corporate Services (L Butler)
Group Manager, Regulatory and Planning (M Glaspey)
Group Manager, Operations and Services (R Nel)
Communications & Engagement Manager (T Humberstone)
Economic and Community Development Manager (L Barton)
Administration Officer (L Kerei)
Mayoral Aide (M Rogers)

1 Karakia Timatanga | Opening Prayer

Pastor Mark Kingi opened the meeting with a prayer.

2 Apologies

No Apologies were received.

3 Leave of Absence

No Leave of Absence were received.

4 Meeting Update

Chief Executive Officer welcomed Majeane Rogers to today's Regulatory and Services Committee Meeting.

5 Declarations of Conflict of Interest

No Declarations of Conflict of Interest were received.

6 Public Forum

No Public Forum were received.

PART A – REGULATORY**7 Monthly Report - Regulatory and Planning Services (Group Manager, Regulatory and Planning) (340000)**

The Committee discussed a report from the Group Manager, Regulatory and Planning covering activities for the month of April 2025.

Group Manager, Regulatory and Planning Services Update:

- Starting from 1 July 2025 Council is required by Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) to meet a 3-day inspection time frame for all building inspections. No time frames have been set previously but Council's current are already at a satisfactory level. There will be changes to how processes are completed but staff will be able to meet the targets without any issues. However, this does come with additional auditing and reporting.
- Elected Members requested an update on the dog related issue that a member of the public has raised at the past three Council meetings. The Manager informed that the member of the public has been contacted by Council staff and staff have reviewed the concerns raised. Staff will continue to engage with the complainant about this matter and asked the complainant to continue to call in any dog complaints.

Resolved

That the report from the Group Manager, Regulatory and Planning for the month of April 2025 is received.

**Councillors Kingi / Godfery
CARRIED**

8 Monthly Report – Finance and Corporate Services (Group Manager, Finance and Corporate Services) (211000)

The Committee discussed a report from the Group Manager, Finance and Corporate Services covering activities for the month of April 2025.

Action Item:

- Page 7 of the agenda – item 1.2 Museum – Finance and Corporate Services Manager to check if there was any feedback from the staff member from Fletcher Trust about our facilities and collection.

Resolved

That the report from the Group Manager, Finance and Corporate Services for the month of April 2025 is received.

**Councillors Savage / Kingi
CARRIED**

9 Monthly Report - Operations and Services (Group Manager, Operations and Services) (440000)

The Committee discussed a report from the Group Manager, Operations and Services covering activities for the month of April 2025.

Group Manager, Operations and Services Update:

- Page 15 of the agenda – item 3 Roothing – In the fifth paragraph the date stated is the 1 July 2025 for the implementation of the speed limit of 30km/h in school zones. This has been changed to **1 July 2026**.

Action Item:

- Previously Council started to develop a Tree Strategy. Elected Members have requested for this to be lifted and circulated.

9.53am **Chief Executive Officer** departed from the meeting.

Elected Members requested the Kawerau Accessibility Group Minutes be lifted to the up-and-coming Council Meeting.

Resolved

That the report from the Group Manager, Operations and Services for the month of April 2025 is received.

**Her Worship the Mayor / Councillor Ross
CARRIED**

9.56am **Chief Executive Officer** returned to the meeting.

10 Monthly Report - Economic and Community Development (Economic and Community Development Manager) (309005)

The Committee discussed a report from the Economic and Community Development Manager covering activities for the month of April 2025.

Group Manager, Operations and Services Update:

- Whakatane District Council and Bay of Plenty Regional Council have adopted the Regional Economic Deals Strategy (REDS).
- On page 26 of the agenda there is a correction under item 3, that the month "**May**" needs to be removed.

Action Item:

- Page 61 under Highlights states "Kawerau District underperformed New Zealand across all domains". Elected Members have requested that the Economic and Development Manager to go back to Informetrics to query the data in the well-being Vadar graph in the economic profile 2024 provided by Informetrics.

Resolved

That the report from the Economic and Community Development Manager for the month of April 2025 is received.

**Councillors Savage / Kingi
CARRIED**

11 Monthly Report – Communications and Engagement (Communications and Engagement Manager) (340100)

The Committee discussed a report from the Communications and Engagement Manager covering activities for the month of April 2025.

Communications and Engagement Manager Update:

- Acknowledgements to the community for attending the consultations that have taken place and to those that hosted also.

Elected Members gave acknowledgement to staff and the Chief Executive Officer for the various time options for consultations and the details provided to the community during the consultations.

Resolved

That the report from the Communications and Engagement Manager for the month of April 2025 is received.

**Her Worship the Mayor / Councillor Andrews
CARRIED**

12 Karakia Whakamutunga | Closing Prayer

Pastor Mark Kingi closed the meeting with a prayer at 10.27am.

C J Ion

Chairperson

\\kdccv\working\kdc taxonomy\governance\democratic services\meetings\regulatory and services\minutes\draft\rs minutes - draft 25.05.14.docx

Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group

Ngā Meneti Open Minutes

Commencing: Friday 9 May 2025, 9:30 AM

Venue: Mataatua Room, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, 5 Quay Street, Whakatāne

Heamana Chairperson: Leith Comer (Te Mana o Ngāti Rangitihi Trust (TMoNRT))

Heamana Tuarua Deputy Chairperson: Dr Pouroto Ngaropo (Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa (TRoNA))

Ngā Kopounga Members:

Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC):
Chairman Doug Leeder, Cr Malcolm Campbell (Alternate)

Kawerau District Council (KDC):
Mayor Faylene Tunui

Ngāti Tūwharetoa (BOP) Settlement Trust (NTST):
Sandie Rota (Alternate)

TMoNRT:
Tiipene Marr (Alternate)

Te Papa Atawhai Department of Conservation:
Jade King-hazel (Director Operations - Eastern North Island)

Whakatāne District Council:
Mayor Victor Luca, Deputy Mayor Lesley Immink (Alternate)

Te Hunga i Tae Ake In Attendance:

BOPRC: Chris Ingle – General Manager Integrated Catchments, Kerry Brown - Kaitohutohu Taiao Matua (Senior Advisor, Te Amorangi), Gemma Moleta – Senior Planner (Water Policy), Tracey Bowers – Senior Consents Planner, Gina Mohi – Pūtaiao Mātauranga Science, Shari Kameta – Committee Advisor

KDC: Kaumatua Te Haukakawa Te Riini – Cultural Advisor

Project Team: Keri Topperwien, Dr Emily Afoa

Staff/Presenters: As listed in the minutes

Ngā Hōnea Apologies:

Awhi Awhimate (Ngāti Mākino Iwi Authority (NMIA))
Cr Gregg Brown (Rotorua Lakes Council (RLC))
Manu Glen (Alternate, TRoNA)
Jim Schuster (NTST)
Laurance Tamati (Alternate, NMIA)
Phill Thomass - Lakes Community Board Chair (Alternate, RLC)

1. Karakia Whakatuwhera Opening Karakia

A mihi of acknowledgement and welcome was provided by Dr Pouroto Ngaropo followed by a karakia from Tiipene Marr.

The Chair welcomed new appointees Sandie Rota and Jade King-hazel to the Strategy Group.

2. Ngā Hōnea Apologies

Resolved

That the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group:

- 1 Accepts the apologies from Awhi Awhimate, Laurance Tamati, Jim Schuster, Cr Gregg Brown, Phill Thomass and Manu Glen tendered at the meeting.**

**Ngaropo/Tunui
CARRIED**

3. Whakapuakanga o Ngā Take Whai Taha-Rua Declaration of Conflicts of Interest

None were declared.

4. Ngā Meneti Minutes

Kia Whakaūngia Ngā Meneti Minutes to be Confirmed

4.1 Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group Minutes - 14 February 2025

Resolved

That the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group:

- 1 Confirms the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group Minutes - 14 February 2025 as a true and correct record.**

**Tunui/Campbell
CARRIED**

5. Ngā Pūrongo Reports

5.1 Chairperson's Report

Key Points:

- The Kanoa funding bid had been withdrawn as it did not fit the criteria. Withdrawal of the bid made the work on the Strategy document even more important
- BOPRC's Chief Executive had advised that restoring flow to Te Awa o te Atua was not on Council's current list of priorities
- Noted uncertainty from WDC of Matatā sewerage reticulation
- Would continue with the philosophy of continued improvement and greater involvement of Mātauranga Māori in decision-making
- Wished to see Kōtuku agreements embedded in the consenting process.

Resolved

That the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group:

- 1 Receives the report, Chairperson's Report.**

**Ngaropo/Luca
CARRIED**

5.2 TARSG Project Team Kaupapa Report

Presented by: Dr Frances Teinakore-Curtis and Jane Waldon

Key Points:

- Engagement with stakeholders on the first draft strategic outcomes and objectives had been meaningful and valuable. Oniao Marae trustees were planning to reopen the marae and wished to be involved in the project's journey. Water bottling companies were supportive of Kōtuku agreements and wished to take a collective approach
- Stakeholder feedback on the draft objectives was being captured for future response and reporting back to the Strategy Group.

Key Points - Members:

- Pleased that engagement was going well
- Important to have consistent messaging across all engagement
- Sought that the tangata whenua (mauri) framework developed by the Iwi Collective remain as the tuāpapa/foundation for restoring the mauri of the Tarawera catchment and to have a presence within engagement
- Queried whether all five Rangitāiki resident groups and community boards had been engaged with, i.e. Matatā, Rangitāiki Community Board, Edgecumbe, Te Teko, Awakaponga and Manawahe resident groups.

Resolved

That the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group:

- 1 Receives the report, TARSG Project Team Kaupapa Report.**

**Leeder/Ngaropo
CARRIED**

5.3 Amendments to Terms of Reference

Presented by: Steve Groom - Governance Manager, BOPRC

Key Points:

- Outlined the rationale for recommending Te Papa Atawhai's representative to only be given speaking rights and not voting rights as reported
- Noted further the principle of public service neutrality and the ability to achieve constructive partnerships without voting rights.

Key Points - Jade Kinghazel:

- Was open and comfortable for the Strategy Group to provide Te Papa Atawhai with speaking and/or voting rights
- Welcomed the invitation to contribute to the collective partnership for the benefit of the awa and community.

Key Points - Members:

- Welcomed Sandie and Jade to the Strategy Group and their contribution which would be valued and appreciated.

Resolved

That the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group:

- 1 Receives the report, Amendments to Terms of Reference;**
- 2 Confirms Sandie Rota as the alternate member for Ngāti Tūwharetoa (BOP) Settlement Trust, replacing Clifford Te Riini;**
- 3 Formalises the appointment of Te Papa Atawhai - Department of Conservation as a partner agency representative on the Strategy Group;**
- 4 Agrees that the representative has full speaking rights, but not voting rights; and**
- 5 Notes that they will not be counted as part of the meeting's quorum;**
- 6 Adopts the amendments to the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group's Terms of Reference (refer Attachment 1).**

**Ngaropo/Tunui
CARRIED**

5.4 Tarawera River Scheme Capital and Maintenance Works Programme Update

Presented by: Chris Ingle - General Manager Integrated Catchments

Key Points:

- BOPRC (previously the Catchment Commission) had managed the region's flood protection and rivers and drainage schemes since the 1970s

- The report provided information on work that was currently underway in the Rangitāiki-Tarawera river catchments, some of which had involved funding applications through the Kanoa Regional Infrastructure Fund (RIF)
- The reported information had been received at the last Rangitāiki-Tarawera river scheme advisory group meeting, which the Rangitāiki and Tarawera co-governance chairs were invited to attend and participate.

In Response to Questions:

- 5-yearly capacity reviews looked at the latest flood modelling data to stay ahead of climate change impacts/projections and peak floods
- Stopbanks on peat land tended to sink, requiring top ups over time to maintain current 100-year flood protection levels
- River scheme advisory groups provided local context to support council decision-making regarding asset management and maintenance.

Key Points - Members:

- BOPRC had to manage the river scheme annual rating burden on affected landowners, which for some could be over \$100K per annum. Approximately \$50M debt sits on the Rangitāiki-Tarawera river scheme balance sheet. RIF funding had contributed \$20M in the last financial year (across all four river schemes) with a further funding tranche being sought via RIF for the coming year. This Government contribution is to alleviate substantial extra cost and exposure from future adverse weather events including the impact caused by climate change
- Agribusiness in the Whakatāne district contributed \$600M per annum to the local economy
- Unpredictability of climate change was a concern that needed to be mitigated in regard to safety and protection of the community
- Queried how the two groups could come together to keep informed
- The Chair would endeavour to attend the Advisory Group meetings as a way to keep the two groups connected.

Resolved

That the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group:

- 1 Receives the report, Tarawera River Scheme Capital and Maintenance Works Programme Update.**

**Comer/Ngaropo
CARRIED**

Order of Business

Due to the timing and availability of presenters of the next item the Chair sought that Item 11, Update from Partners be received next on the agenda.

6. Ngā Whakamārama a Ngā Rōpū Update from Partners

6.1 Ngāti Rangitihi

- Still waiting on further information regarding river mouth erosion impacts on the neighbouring urupa.

6.2 Ngāti Awa

- Working well with Ngāti Rangitihi on wastewater/sewerage and natural hazard improvements. Noted the importance of iwi and Treaty partner relationships..

6.3 Kawerau District Council

- Referred to the Rangitaiki-Tarawera River Advisory Group and the need to keep the two groups informed and connected.

6.4 Whakatāne District Council

- Local Water Done Well community consultation pop-in sessions were taking place until 18 May 2025 on Council's preferred options and a water services delivery plan was being worked on
- An inaugural working group meeting established by Mayor Luca to look at water scheme solutions with technical experts had been well received by staff, general managers and participants
- Eastern Bay of Plenty Spatial plan was progressing.

6.5 Ngāti Tūwharetoa (Bay of Plenty) Settlement Trust

- NTST's management team had presented a comprehensive plan for the development of some geothermal pools and would be engaging with Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa's Board to seek endorsement for a resource consent to be lodged in June 2025

Item for Follow-Up:

- Would provide the Strategy Group with further information to consider endorsing the consent application proposal.

6.6 Bay of Plenty Regional Council Toi Moana

- Emphasised the importance of understanding the implications of the resource management reforms which would impact Treaty Settlements, the Strategy Group and local government
- National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and Environmental Standards for Freshwater would also have implications for the Strategy Group, where if it were to seek higher limits than the national standards, then any impost on property rights/owners may require compensation.

6.7 Te Papa Atawhai Department of Conservation

- Acknowledged that the Department's role within the Tarawera Awa catchment had largely been operational, however saw value in becoming involved with the Strategy Group at the strategic/governance level
- A Conservation Amendment Bill was to be proposed. The Department would engage directly with post-settlement government entities that could be potentially impacted by the proposed Bill. Considered that there could also be implications for the Strategy Group in terms of its Aspirations Document
- Saw the Department's primary role at the table was to give effect to Te Tiriti o Waitangi and looked forward to being involved at the table.

Item for Follow-Up:

- Department's Policy team to present to the Strategy Group at its next meeting regarding the Conservation Amendment Bill.

10:36 am - The meeting **adjourned**.

10:48 am - The meeting **reconvened**.

7. Whakaaturanga Presentations

7.1 Ministry for the Environment Update on Resource Management Reforms

Presentation - Reforming the Resource Management System ➡

Presented by: Michal Akurangi (Kaitohutohu Mātāmua/Principal Advisor Treaty Settlements and RM Reforms (Transition)) and David Tapsell (Engagement Lead RM Reforms)

Key Points:

- Outlined the Government's objectives, phased approach, design principles and key shifts for reforming the Resource Management (RM) system
- Decisions regarding wholesale changes and mechanisms for upholding Treaty Settlement redress were still to be decided by Cabinet
- Treaty Settlement partners including the Strategy Group would need to satisfy themselves that respective arrangements were upheld and maintained throughout the system changes
- Ministry specialists would be available to engage/coordinate with Treaty partners on specific components of the system, such as:
 - Consultation on respective Fast-Track Approvals applications with Māori groups where they wished to be engaged
 - Phase 2 Rescoped draft proposals – more substantive information would be available in June/July 2025 following Ministerial direction
- Phase 3 – The Expert Advisory Group (EAG) blueprint and report provided further detail on property rights and key system changes and was available on the Ministry's website
- The Proposed Acts and framework would focus on standardised zones and be driven by spatial plans at the regional level
- Crown-Treaty obligations would be tailored at each level of the system. Where applicable, officials would engage directly with PSGEs/Treaty partners and share analysis as a starting point for conversations
- Noted that the general Treaty clause in its current form was unlikely to find its way into the new system and may be more discrete.

In Response to Questions:

- Broader engagement outside of Treaty Settlement engagement was still to be decided by Ministers
- Broader system concerns that were outside the scope of targeted engagement could be submitted via the Select Committee process.

Key Points - Members:

- Considered population trends did not support the Government's argument that the current system hindered economic growth
- RM system changes were underpinned by the Government's desire to expedite and double export earnings by 2035
- Raised concern with the burden being placed on PSGEs as they were generally not well resourced, that kaitiakitanga rights should come before

property rights, and that the Crown should be ensuring that Treaty Settlement redress provisions are provided for within the new system, rather than placing this onus on PSGEs.

Items for Follow-Up:

- Officials would come back to the Strategy Group to seek feedback on consistency of the system changes, including how climate resilience and adaptation provisions in the new Acts would intersect.

8. Ngā Pūrongo Reports (Continued)

8.1 Implications of Resource Management Reform on existing Treaty of Waitangi Settlement Legislation

Presented by: Nassah Rolleston-Steed accompanied by Stephen Lamb – Natural Resources Policy Manager

Key Points:

- The report was intended as a segue for the Ministry for the Environment's (MfE) presentation and raised more questions than it provided answers
- Agreed with the comments raised by members during the presentation
- Currently, could not see how the Government's proposals (i.e. to remove the Regional Policy Statement and introduce standardisation) would uphold Treaty Settlement obligations
- The complexity and pace required to respond to the draft proposals was significant.

Key Points - Members:

- Confidence in Settlement legislation mechanisms would be crucial
- Due consideration would need to be given to proposed standardisation and potential cost implications of setting different limits at the local level
- Considered that the Strategy Group partners needed to go on the journey together and support each other where needed and possible.

Resolved

That the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group:

- 1 Receives the report, Implications of Resource Management Reform on existing Treaty of Waitangi Settlement Legislation.**

**Tunui/Ngaropo
CARRIED**

9. Wāhanga Tūmataiti Public Excluded Section

Resolved

Resolution to exclude the public

- 1 Excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting as set out below:**

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Item No.	Subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Grounds under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	When the item can be released into the public
12.1	Public Excluded Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group Minutes - 14 February 2025	As noted in the relevant Minutes.	As noted in the relevant Minutes.	To remain in public excluded.

**Comer/Ngaropo
CARRIED**

Public Excluded resolutions transferred into the Open section of the meeting:

Resolved

That the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group:

- 1 Confirms that the only business transacted in the Public Excluded section was the confirmation of the Public Excluded Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group Minutes - 14 February 2025.**

**Ngaropo/Comer
CARRIED**

10. Karakia Kati Closing Karakia

Tiipene Marr.

11:43 am – the meeting closed.

CONFIRMED

Leith Comer
Chairperson
Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group

Regional Transport Committee

Open Minutes

Commencing:	Friday 9 May 2025, 2:02 PM
Venue:	Council Chambers, Regional House, 1 Elizabeth Street, Tauranga and via Zoom (Audio Visual Meeting)
Chairperson:	Cr Lyall Thurston – Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC)
Deputy Chairperson:	Cr Ken Shirley – BOPRC
Members:	Mayor Faylene Tunui – Kawerau District Council (KDC), Mayor David Moore – Ōpōtiki District Council (ODC), Andrew Corkill – NZTA Waka Kotahi (NZTA), Cr Andrew von Dadelszen – Alternate, BOPRC (via Zoom), Mayor Tania Tapsell – Rotorua Lakes Council (RLC) (via Zoom), Cr Conan O’Brien – Alternate, RLC (via Zoom), Mayor James Denyer – Western Bay of Plenty District Council (WBOPDC) (via Zoom), Mayor Victor Luca – Whakatāne District Council (WDC), Mayor Mahé Drysdale – Tauranga City Council (TCC), Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular – Alternate, TCC, Lynne Morton and Lisa De Coek – KiwiRail (Non-voting) (via Zoom)
In Attendance:	<p><u>External:</u> Dan Kneebone – Port of Tauranga Advisor, Scott Merritt – Acting NZ Police Safety Advisor, Greg Pert – Freight Advisor, Jess Andrew – Senior Manager Planning Performance & Safety, System Design, NZTA, Sandra King – Bay of Plenty System Manager, NZTA, Angela Mortlock – Principal Advisor Tolling, NZTA (via Zoom), Stacey Spall – NZ Automobile Association Advisor (via Zoom), Cr Glen Crowther – TCC</p> <p><u>BOPRC:</u> Cr Toi Kai Rākau Iti (via Zoom), Cr Stuart Crosby (via Zoom), Oliver Haycock – Director Public Transport, Andrew Williams – Manager, Transport Strategy, Dale Clark – Senior Transport Planner, Amanda Namana – Committee Advisor</p>
Apologies:	Deputy Mayor John Scrimgeour – WBOPDC, Logan Marsh – NZ Police Road Safety Advisor, Cr Berice Julian – KDC, Chairman Doug Leeder – BOPRC

1. Apologies

Resolved

That the Regional Transport Committee:

- 1 **Accepts the apologies from Deputy Mayor Scrimgeour, Logan Marsh, Cr Julian and Chairman Leeder tendered at the meeting.**

**Thurston/Shirley
CARRIED**

2. Chair's Statement

The Chair reminded all present that the meeting was being livestreamed and recorded, and would be made available on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council website following the meeting: [Regional Transport Committee - 9 May 2025](#)

3. Declaration of Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

4. Minutes

Minutes to be Confirmed

4.1 Regional Transport Committee Minutes - 13 December 2024

Resolved

That the Regional Transport Committee:

- 1 **Confirms the Regional Transport Committee Minutes - 13 December 2024 as a true and correct record.**

**Shirley/Luca
CARRIED**

5. Presentations

5.1 Resilience concerns regarding the Matatā to Pikowai section of State Highway 2

Presentation: Highlighting concerns for resilience of Moore's Bridge, SH2 Matatā

Presented by: Cr Gavin Dennis - Whakatāne District Council

Key Points:

- Resident of Matatā since 1986 and Whakatāne District Councillor since 2019
- Patient transfer time between Whakatāne and Tauranga hospitals was approximately one hour, 20 minutes
- A 'debris flood' occurred due to heavy rainfall in March 2025, causing the East Coast Main Trunk Railway line to be closed for 48 hours
- Seeking support to expedite future plans to upgrade the culvert at Moore's Bridge and suggested a similar solution to that used at Waitepuru Stream
- Outlined the critical nature of State Highway (SH) 2 being the key route for emergency services' connection to Waikato Hospital, and for freight between the Port of Tauranga and Te Tairāwhiti

- Keeping the Awatarariki Stream banks clear of trees and scrub below the upstream rail bridge would be of benefit as this exacerbated the issue
- Highlighted associated issues along the SH2 coastline of Matatā Straights, including that the road was frequently closed due to slips, flooding and significant motor vehicle accidents.

Key Points - Members:

- Acknowledged the concerning health and safety implications to the public and questioned the design capacity of the culvert
- Suggested cost estimates be explored for the options and mitigations to address the issues
- Climate change impacts coupled with the unique microclimate surrounding the Matatā Hills were an additional cause for concern and future uncertainty in this location.

In Response to Questions:

- Previous severe debris flow incidents at Matatā had depleted much of the vegetation, creating further concern for future severe weather events
- There had been two major debris flow events observed in the past 20 years, including the severe Awatarariki event in 2005.

In Response to Questions - NZTA:

- There was no funding in the current National Land Transport Plan (NLTP) for works on Moore's Bridge, but could be considered for inclusion in the 2027 NLTP - NZTA would look further into this for options/more information
- Pothole issues and drainage works were planned for Matatā Straights during the next maintenance season (before the end of the year)
- Understood that there was a historic Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between NZTA, WDC and KiwiRail and all of the elements of these issues could be considered before the next NLTP round
- The NZTA Maintenance and Operations team would try to identify any minor improvements/mitigations that could be undertaken within the current budget
- Recognised the criticality of the assets on this part of the network and would liaise directly with WDC to visit and explore options.

Resolved**That the Regional Transport Committee:**

- 1 Receives the Presentation, Resilience concerns regarding the Matatā to Pikowai section of State Highway 2.**

**Shirley/Luca
CARRIED**

6. Reports**Information Only**

6.1 Chairperson's Report

Tabled Document 1 - Response from Hon Chris Bishop regarding Tolling letter sent to the Minister by the RTC

Presented by: Oliver Haycock – Director, Public Transport

Key Points:

- Discussed the letter received from Hon Chris Bishop – **Tabled Document 1**
- Outlined the resolution passed at the Tauranga and Western Bay of Plenty Transport Committee (TWTC) meeting held on 14 February 2025 that recommended the Regional Transport Committee write a letter to NZTA requesting they evaluate and/or future-proof a shared cycleway for Stage 2 of the Takitimu North Link.

Key Points - Members:

- There was already a dedicated cycleway from Ōmokoroa to the city. Expressed concern over cost and necessity for a cycleway along a motorway when there were safer and more cost effective options/routes
- The resolution passed by TWTC was more focused on providing a retrofitting option to minimise costs at a later date when priorities changed. The existing cycleway was not a fast commuting option, therefore having one along TNL Stage 2 into Tauranga would have merit.

In Response to Questions - NZTA:

- The current Government Policy Statement for Land Transport (GPS) did not allow adding any 'frills' to Roads of National Significance (RoNS) which significantly reduced walking and cycling being built into the design, however this direction did not change the designation and confirmed that the land was available for a cycleway to be approved in the future.

Resolved

That the Regional Transport Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Chairperson's Report.**

**Thurston/Corkill
CARRIED**

- 2 Write to NZTA requesting they evaluate and/or future-proof a shared cycleway for Stage 2 of the Takitimu North Link, and confirm that sufficient land exists within the designation to allow for a potential future cycleway without further land acquisition or unduly expensive engineering.**

Division

A division was called:

For	Against	Abstained
Denyer Luca Tapsell	Drysdale Moore Shirley	Corkill

Thurston

Tunui

The motion was **LOST**

6.2 Draft Second Bridge Proposal - Whakatāne District Council and Pekatahi Bridge Verbal Update - NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi

Tabled Document 2 - Initial Outline Proposal for an Additional River Crossing in Whakatāne

Presentation: Case for an additional River Crossing for Whakatāne

Presented by: Mayor Victor Luca - Whakatāne District Council

2.43 pm – Mayor Drysdale **entered** the meeting.

Key Points:

- Pekatahi Bridge was a 242 metre structure with a single lane and traffic lights at each end, used extensively by heavy traffic
- Outlined the history of bridges in Whakatāne and the significant increases in population, freight and vehicles over time, along with the historic events that had compromised/damaged the Pekatahi Bridge
- The current status of the Pekatahi Bridge was that it was not on the NZTA End-of-Life Bridge register for replacement, although it was scheduled for resurfacing
- Highlighted the many industries, economic activities and growth projections that strongly supported the necessity of a second bridge
- Increasing flood water levels and the effects of climate change jeopardised the future of both the Landing Road and Pekatahi bridges
- Tsunami events and evacuation routes for residents was another key consideration, as was accommodating residential development to accommodate population growth
- Analysis of traffic flows had been undertaken which helped identify the best location for a new bridge was on the south side of town due to the 50 metre span river crossing and resilience benefits of a shorter bridge.

Key Points – NZTA:

- The current NLTP had a SH2 Awakeri to Ōpōtiki resilience project with a probable funding status that was expected to proceed. This may provide an opportunity to further explore the need for a second bridge and wider analysis linking into the Eastern Bay of Plenty Spatial Plan.

Key Points – Members:

- Strongly supported a second bridge and highlighted that economic benefits and cost factors should be expanded to include freight networks travelling through Ōpōtiki to Te Tairāwhiti from/to the Port of Tauranga.

Key Points – Director, Public Transport

- Data on trucking and freight movements continued to improve and greater levels of detail could be achieved if a new feasibility study were to be undertaken

- The strategic level of importance for a second river crossing at Whakatāne was recognised within the current Regional Land Transport Plan and ranked number 12 for the region - the highest priority project outside Tauranga/Western Bay of Plenty.

Resolved

That the Regional Transport Committee:

- 1 **Receives the report, Draft Second Bridge Proposal - Whakatāne District Council and Pekatahi Bridge Verbal Update - NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi;**
- 2 **Supports Whakatāne District Council efforts in pursuing this matter further and requesting the Minister of Transport give urgent consideration to the matters raised.**

Luca/Moore
CARRIED

6.3 NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi Quarterly Update

Presentation: NZTA Waka Kotahi Quarterly Update including Tolling

Presented by: Andrew Corkill – Director Regional Relationships, Jess Andrew – Senior Manager Planning Performance & Safety, System Design, Angela Mortlock – Principal Advisor Tolling, NZTA (via Zoom), Sandra King – Bay of Plenty System Manager, NZTA

Key Points - Tolling:

- Provided a current and historic overview on tolling nationally
- The current GPS had clear expectation that all new roads be considered for tolling to support construction and maintenance
- All new state highways were assessed for tolling, which was a critical part of funding and delivering the RoNS
- Tolling revenue had to be used for the construction, maintenance and operation of the road being tolled, which was reported annually by road through the NZTA Annual Report
- Tolling assessment would take into account the interconnection between roads tolled within journeys across Tauranga and the Western Bay of Plenty.

In Response to Questions:

- Freight carriers would have a light and heavy vehicle toll to recognise the impact on the cost of maintenance. The only exemptions from tolling would be for emergency vehicles
- Monitoring and reporting would be carried out once the tolling was operational, to assess the balance and ensure needs were being met.

3.35 pm – Deputy Mayor Scoular **withdrew** from the meeting.

Key Points - Pekatahi Bridge:

- Provided statistics and background of the bridge, emphasising that it was still considered structurally sound
- The volume of vehicular traffic was high, particularly for heavy high production motor vehicles, and was an important route for Te Tairāwhiti and fuel transport

- Outlined the process involved in repairs and maintenance, with an urgent day closure planned shortly to address protruding screws
- Design work for a deck replacement was being undertaken
- Using a concrete solution was not viable due to the weight, especially considering heavy freight usage of the bridge.

In Response to Questions:

- There were no preliminary engineering or estimates available at this stage for the deck replacement
- Considering ways to accelerate some of the current and planned work.

Key Points – Quarterly Update:

- The volume of road renewals delivered to date was comparable to previous years but there was a significant increase in road building/rebuilding in the current NLTP which would lead to longer term network quality
- Approximately 27 new permanent safety cameras would be installed across the country with NLTP funding - average speed/point to point (P2P) cameras being identified as the most effective in reducing death/serious injury
- Mobile safety cameras would undergo health and safety assessments with the provider and Road Controlling Authorities to consider local knowledge and identify appropriate sites
- Two locations for P2P cameras to assess average speed had been identified in the Bay of Plenty through the national risk assessment – these would be enforced from late 2025:
 - SH5 Tumunui, Rotorua
 - SH2 Matatā, Whakatāne
- Two new teardrop roundabouts had been confirmed to be constructed on either side of the Waiōtahe Bridge in relation to the SH2 Wainui Road to Ōpōtiki safety improvements project.

In Response to Questions:

- TNL Stage 2 was in the property acquisition stage, with 70 properties being acquired and designation already set – would provide more detail in the next update
- Revenue from safety cameras went to Central Government's consolidated fund.
- The petition regarding review of the Wright Road right-hand turn was with the Transport and Infrastructure Select Committee.

Resolved**That the Regional Transport Committee:**

- 1 Receives the report, NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi Quarterly Update.**

**Corkill/Thurston
CARRIED**

- 2 Writes a letter to NZTA in support of Whakatāne District Council expressing concern over the state of the Pekatahi Bridge.**

**Thurston/Moore
CARRIED**

Andrew Corkill **Abstained** from voting

6.4 2024 Regional Land Transport Plan - Implementation Report

Resolved

That the Regional Transport Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, 2024 Regional Land Transport Plan - Implementation Report

Thurston/Luca
CARRIED

8. Verbal Updates

8.1 Verbal Update Opportunity from Committee Members and Advisors

Senior Sergeant Scott Merritt - NZ Police Road Safety Advisor:

- Provided an update on death and serious injury crashes across the region for the period 1 July 2024 – 7 May 2025:
 - 211 crashes causing serious injury or death (181 serious injury and 30 fatal crashes)
 - 42 of those crashes were in the Eastern Bay of Plenty, with 55 people injured
 - Rotorua had 40 crashes with 55 people injured
 - Western Bay of Plenty had 57 crashes with 63 people injured
- 34 people died in the 30 fatal crashes – 6 in the Eastern Bay of Plenty, 10 in Rotorua (from 7 crashes) and 6 in the Western Bay of Plenty
- Police were focusing on contributing driver behaviours, and during this period had issued:
 - Over 3,000 infringements for people not wearing their seatbelts
 - 2,500 infringements for people using their phones whilst driving
 - Over 39,000 infringements for speed offences
 - Over 307,000 drivers had been tested for excess breath alcohol, resulting in 794 people receiving infringement notices for impaired driving and 1,742 driver being prosecuted through the court system.

Lisa De Coek - KiwiRail:

- A KiwiRail update would be presented to the next Committee meeting
- Current focus was on progressing the business case for the Golden Triangle Electrification Programme and this aimed to be completed near the end of the year, ready for funding options to be considered.

4.22 pm – the meeting closed.

CONFIRMED

Cr Lyall Thurston
Chairperson, Regional Transport Committee

Meeting Council

Meeting Date: 28 May 2025

Subject: Her Worship the Mayor's Report

File No. 101400

1 **Purpose**

The purpose of this report is to outline meetings, functions and events that I have hosted, attended and/or participated in for the period Thursday, 24 April to Wednesday 21 May 2025.

April

- Thur 24
 - ANZAC Headquarter Party Walk-through from Kawerau Ex Navalmen's Club to Rautahi Marae.
 - Fri 25
 - ANZAC Day Dawn Service from Ex Navalmen's Club to Rautahi Marae, escorted by Commander Keith Wisnesky.
 - Mon 28
 - Eastern BOP Spatial Plan Project Governance Group Meeting, held via Microsoft Teams
 - Tue 29
 - Meeting with BOP Regional Commissioner, Jacob Davies and Kawerau Manager Bobby Nyman, re: proposed changes to Mayors Taskforce for Jobs, MSD, National NEET (not engaged in education, employment or training) Contract, held in Mayor's Office
 - Catch-Up with National East Coast MP Dana Kirkpatrick re: proposed changes to Mayors Taskforce for Jobs, MSD, National NEET (not engaged in education, employment or training) Contract, held in Mayor's Office
 - Wed 30
 - Council Meeting, held in Council Chamber
 - Her Worship the Mayor's Report
 - Action Schedule
 - Dog Registration Fees 2025/26
 - Eastern BOP Economic and Development Strategy Refresh
 - S17A – Activity Review for the Aquatic Centre Service
 - Confirming Alternative Tap Arrangements
- www.kaweraudc.govt.nz/council_agenda_2025.04.30.pdf

May

- Thur 1
 - LGNZ All of Government meeting, held in Wellington
 - 2025 Organisation-wide Health & Safety Awards, attended by Deputy Mayor Rangihika
- Fri 2
 - LGNZ Rural and Provincial Meeting, held in Wellington
- Thur 8
 - Long-Term Plan and Local Water Done Well Consultation – Drop In Session, held at the Kawerau Market, Circus Paddock
- Fri 9
 - Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group Hui, held at BOP Regional Council Office, Whakatane
 - Chairperson's Report
 - TARSG Project Team Kaupapa Report
 - Amendments to Terms of Reference
 - Tarawera River Scheme Capital and Maintenance Works Programme Update
 - Ministry for the Environment Update on Resource Management Reforms

- Implications of Resource Management Reform on existing Treaty of Waitangi Settlement Legislation
- Update from Partners – Ngati Makino, Ngati Rangitihi, Ngati Awa, Ngati Tuwharetoa (BoP) Settlement Trust, Rotorua Lakes Council, Kawerau District Council, Whakatane District Council, BOP Regional Council Toi Moana, Te Papa Atawhai Department of Conservation
[www.boprc.govt.nz_agenda_of_Tarawera_Awa_Restoration_Strategy_Group - Friday, 9 May 2025](http://www.boprc.govt.nz_agenda_of_Tarawera_Awa_Restoration_Strategy_Group_-_Friday,_9_May_2025)
- BOP Regional Transport Committee Meeting, held at BOP Regional Council Officer, Tauranga
 - Resilience concerns regarding the Matata to Pikowai section of SH2
 - Chairperson's Report
 - Draft Second Bridge Proposal – WDC and Pekatahi Bridge Verbal Update – NZTA Waka Kotahi
 - NZTA Waka Kotahi Quarterly Update
 - 2024 Regional Land Transport Plan – Implementation Report
[www.boprc.govt.nz_agenda_of_Regional_Transport_Committee - Friday, 9 May 2025](http://www.boprc.govt.nz_agenda_of_Regional_Transport_Committee_-_Friday,_9_May_2025)
- Sat 10 • Rangitaiki Floodway and Spillway Project Completion Ceremony, held at Hydro Road, Edgecumbe
- Mon 12 • BOP Mayoral Forum, Local Water Done Well, powhiri and Department of Internal Affairs presentation for Councils and Bay of Plenty Iwi, held at Rotorua Lakes Council
- Wed 14 • Regulatory & Services Committee Meeting, held in Council Chamber
 - Monthly Report, Regulatory and Planning Services
 - Monthly Report - Finance and Corporate Services
 - Monthly Report - Operations and Services
 - Monthly Report - Economic and Community Development
 - Monthly Report – Communication and Engagement
www.kaweraudc.govt.nz_r&s_agenda-compressed-2025.05.14.pdf
- Extraordinary Council Meeting, held in Council Chamber
 - Adoption of the final draft Eastern Bay of Plenty Spatial Plan for Consultation
 - Local Water Done Well Engagement 2025 – Comprehensive Consultation Document
www.kaweraudc.govt.nz_extraordinary_2025.05.14.1_compressed.pdf
- Meeting with Four Winds Director, David Stones re: social impact assessment report tabled at February Council, held in the Mayor's Office
- Meeting with The Lion Foundation Grants Manager re: social impact assessment report tabled at February Council, held via Zoom in the Council Chamber
- Thur 15 • Kawerau Community Meet the Funders Forum, held at Firmin Lodge
- Meeting with Tuwharetoa ki Kawerau Hauora Change Manager, Janet McLean, re: upcoming Pōhiri for their new CEO, held at Tuwharetoa ki Kawerau Hauora Office
- BOP Mayoral Forum meeting with Minister of Local Government Simon Watts hosted by Mayor Tania Tapsell, held at Rotorua Lakes Council
- Fri 16 • Invited to attend Te Wananga o Aotearoa ki Kawerau 2024 Graduation, held at Rautahi Marae

- Mon 19
- Invited to attend Pōhiri for Tuwharetoa ki Kawerau Hauora incoming CEO, Kererua Savage, held at Rautahi Marae
 - Iwi Liaison Committee Hui, held in Mayor's Office
 - Te Marukaa
 - Waiata Lessons
 - Manawatia a Matariki Community and Council Events
 - Local Body Elections – Information Days and Nights
 - Stoneham Park Housing Development Name
 - Letter of Support for Rautahi Community Marae
- Wed 21
- Elected Member Briefing, held in Council Chamber, Chaired by Cr Kingi
 - Confirming Local Government New Zealand Membership
 - Options for Handling Whiteware Containing F-gases at the Transfer Station
 - Solid Waste Assessment
 - Proposed Policy reviews of (1) Communications by Elected Members in the Pre-Election Period and (2) Council Policy on Election Signs
 - Receipt of Submissions to the Mahere Iwa Tau
 - Proposed Fees and Charges 2025/26

2 **Mayoral Correspondence**

- 27/4 Invitation from Kawerau Bowling Club to attend their 70th anniversary on Saturday 31 May
- 28/4 Letter from Minister of Building and Construction, Hon Chris Penk
- 30/4 Invitation from TRENZ to attend the Tourism Briefing on Wednesday 7 May at Rotorua Energy Events Centre
- 12/5 Invitation from Regional Commissioner, Jacob Davies to attend a meeting with Minister for Social Development and Employment, Hon Louise Upston, held at Hotel Armitage on Wednesday 28 May
Letter from Minister for Emergency Management and Recovery Hon Mark Mitchell requesting feedback on Council's decision-making process to prevent flooding ahead of and during significant weather events.
- 14/5 Joint BOP Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (Opotiki, Whakatane, Kawerau, Rotorua, Tauranga, Western Bay, BOP Regional Council) Submission on 'Strengthening New Zealand's Emergency Management Legislation'
- 20/5 Letter from Minister of Local Government, Hon Simon Watts re: Financial sustainability of water services

3 **RECOMMENDATION**

That Her Worship the Mayor's report for the period Thursday, 24 April to Wednesday 21 May 2025 be received.



Faylene Tunui
Kahika | Mayor

[illegible]

Meeting Date	Resolution / Action Requested	Action	Status	Comments	Estimated Date
OC 27.11.24	<p>Adoption of Porritt Glade Lifestyle Village Performance Report for year ended 30 June 2024</p> <p>Page 31 – Depreciation – Paragraph 5 – Elected Members have requested the correct spelling for “derecognised” in the Performance Report.</p> <p>Elected Members to be refreshed on Porritt Glade Lifestyle Village reporting and accounting principles through a meeting with Audit New Zealand.</p>	<p>C&EM</p> <p>GM, F&CS</p>	<p>Completed</p> <p>In Progress</p>	<p>Correct spelling has been added to the report.</p> <p>Working with Auditors on when they are likely to be at KDC on site.</p>	September 2025
R&S 11.12.24	<p>Monthly Report - Economic and Community Development</p> <p>Item 2 – Staff to provide clear communication to the community about how the permits for the Tarawera Falls work and that it is Māori Investments Limited that have made it available for access not Kawerau District Council.</p> <p>Staff to keep Elected Members updated on the outside basketball courts and skatepark progress.</p> <p><u>OC – 26.03.25</u></p> <p>Staff to provide designs created by the previous Youth Council for the skatepark and basketball area. This will be added to and developed on.</p>	ECDM	<p>Completed</p> <p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>	<p>Comms went out to the public on how permits for Tarawera Falls work and who makes it accessible.</p> <p>Staff coordinating with Tarawera High dates for tech software workshops for young people to produce concept designs</p> <p>Elected Members were sent a copy via email of the proposal for the Recreation Centre. Staff will show a video of the proposal for the skatepark and basketball court areas during the R&S on Wednesday 14 May.</p>	April 2025

Meeting Date	Resolution / Action Requested	Action	Status	Comments	Estimated Date
R&S 11.12.24	Monthly Report – Communications and Engagement Staff to confirm whether the Porritt Glade AGM is open to the public. Staff to post a 'How to do a Request for Service to Council' on Council's social media as a refresher for the community.	C&EM	Completed In Progress	This process has been communicated via social media and in the Council Newsletter. The process for the community to request for service has been added to the regular rotation of messaging.	Ongoing
R&S 14.05.25	Monthly Report – Operations and Services Item 3 Roding – Staff to provide Elected Members with a Tree Strategy	GM O&S	In Progress	A report will be considered at a Council Workshop.	
R&S 14.05.25	Monthly Report – Economic and Community Development Page 61 under Highlights – Staff to query the data in the wellbeing radar graph on the economic profile 2024 provided by Infometrics.	ECDM			

Z:\KDC Taxonomy\Governance\Democratic Services\Meetings\Council\Reports\05 May 2025\IR-Action Schedule-2025-05-28.docx

OC: Ordinary Council EC: Extraordinary Council
GMF&CS: GM, Finance & Corporate Services
C&EM: Communication & Engagement Manager

A&R: Audit & Risk Committee R&S: Regulatory & Services Committee
GMO&S: GM, Operations & Services GMR&P: GM, Regulatory & Planning
ECDM: Economic & Community Development Manager

Completed Items

OC 26.02.25	Gambling Policy Review – Social Impact Statement and Policy Review Options. Staff to invite New Zealand Community Trust, Lion Foundation and Four Winds Foundation to discuss harm reduction and what is the investment to ensure that there is delegated resources.	Meetings were held with Lion Foundation and Four Winds Foundation on Wednesday 14 May.
----------------	--	--

	<p>Staff to provide clarification on the organisation 'Tent Board', as it is listed in the New Zealand Community Trust grants to Kawerau District.</p> <p><u>OC – 26.03.25</u></p> <p>Staff to provide additional information about who Tent Board benefits or works with in the Community.</p>	<p>Tent Board (The E Network Trust) is a charitable organisation based in Whakatane and provides bespoke support services to the Eastern Bay of Plenty. Areas of support include advice, operations, planning admin, marketing and funding support to help with the sustainability of community organisations. https://tent.org.nz/</p> <p>NZCT listed Tent Board as one of the many organisations they had funded through Regional and Multi Regional grants that benefit Kawerau.</p> <p>The grants date back July 2023 and May 2024 covering costs such as the event venue, sound, printing and event management costs. These events were both called "Meet the Locals Doing Great Things in Our Community". These were free events for the Eastern Bay of Plenty community to showcase local groups and community initiatives across the Eastern Bay. These events also promote volunteer roles and community events.</p>
R&S 16.04.25	<p>Monthly Report - Operations and Services</p> <p>Staff to include in the May R&S report the capital costs for the infrastructure works that took place on Umukaraka Springs.</p>	Added to the May R&S report.
OC 30.04.25	<p>Public Forum - Andre van Schalkwyk</p> <p>Staff to follow up on the text received from Mr van Schalkwyk regarding dogs returned to the property and the disruption.</p>	GM F&CS contacted Mr van Schalkwyk following the meeting.
OC 30.04.25	<p>Public Forum – Derek Speirs</p> <p>Staff to respond to Mr Speirs' question about the timeframe for KDC to apply for an exemption to the provision of the Water Services Act 2021 Section 57.</p>	GMFCS contacted Mr Speir's following the meeting and he was happy to await a response from the CEO on his return.
R&S 14.05.25	<p>Monthly Report – Finance and Corporate Services</p> <p>Item 1.2 Museum – Staff to check if there was any feedback from Fletcher Trust about Council's facilities and collection.</p>	<p>There was no specific feedback, as the Fletcher Trust Archivist's main focus was on collection commonalities and differences with material relating to the Fletcher period. However, she did comment that KDC was well set up for a small museum.</p> <p>This comment will be added to the next R&S Report.</p>

Meeting: Council

Meeting Date: 28 May 2025

Subject: **Confirming Local Government New Zealand Membership**

File No.: 103100

1 Background

Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) is a membership organisation representing local authorities in New Zealand. LGNZ functions as an advocacy organisation, representing the interests of local authorities in central government reforms, and as a professional service organisation supplying local authorities with a series of governance and operational resources. Examples of LGNZ governance resources include:

- Expert templates for Standing Orders;
- Elected Member induction packages; and
- Dedicated briefings outlining proposed central government reforms.

LGNZ is governed via an elected National Council. Members are entitled to nominate delegates who can cast votes for the National Council every three years. Delegate voting also occurs on member-led remits from year to year. Kawerau District Council is entitled to three delegate votes as part of its membership.

LGNZ's strategy is attached as Appendix 1 alongside a report on the benefits of membership as Appendix 2.

The invoice for Kawerau District Council's membership of LGNZ to March 2026 is \$35,152.37. This covers LGNZ's financial year which runs from March to March (in alignment with the tax year).

2 Options Considered

There are two options for Council to consider:

- Reconfirm support for LGNZ membership to March 2026. **This option is recommended.**
- Cancel LGNZ membership for the year to March 2026. This option is not recommended.

3 Benefits to Kawerau District Council

LGNZ offers a series of financial and non-financial benefits to member Councils. In Appendix 2 LGNZ quantifies a series of financial benefits including:

- Access to Ākona, a professional development platform for Elected Members and candidates. Ākona offers 22 courses with an estimated value of \$1.2m if Councils were to commission those courses themselves;

In Appendix 2 LGNZ also describes a series of non-financial benefits including the opportunity to collaborate with colleagues. This collaboration occurs at the governance level with Elected Members forming inter-Council relationships through Sector Groups, Annual Conference, Zone 2 meetings, and other forums. The financial value of this collaboration at a governance level is difficult to value. The political and personal value of these relationships, though, is high.

Collaboration can also occur at a staff level with Councils, including Kawerau District Council, adopting LGNZ frameworks and templates. In 2024 Council, under the administrative leadership of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, adapted LGNZ's framework for Regional Deals. This collaboration – and the access to frameworks and templates – can increase efficiency in smaller Councils because it removes the requirement for staff to create bespoke frameworks and templates or to commission external experts to do so.

In Appendix 2 LGNZ quantifies the financial value of these frameworks and templates estimating the cost of, as one example, a bespoke Standing Orders framework at up to \$60,000. However, as a member, Council can access this framework as part of its overall membership cost of \$35,152.37. Appendix 2 also outlines a further series of non-financial benefits including confidential support for Elected Members.

4 Risks

LGNZ's reputation is mixed with organised lobby groups highlighting what they consider wasteful spending at LGNZ. In the four months to May Council has received at least two enquiries from local community members opposing LGNZ membership. As a representative organisation LGNZ is required at times to adopt political positions in central government reforms. These positions are usually expressed through its submissions to Select Committees, which Councils are often invited to endorse or decline.

However, if Council elects to cancel its membership, this will result in a loss of the financial and non-financial benefits described. For example, where Elected Members seek professional development, Ākona would not be available, and so the cost of a private provider would need to be met. As another example, if staff required a particular policy framework that was not available internally, then an external framework would need to be commissioned at cost.

5 Financial Considerations

The invoice for Kawerau District Council's membership of LGNZ to March 2026 is \$35,152.37. In the context of the financial benefits of LGNZ membership, this is considered reasonable.

6 Significance and Engagement

Given the level of expenditure, the significance and engagement potential is considered low.

7 Conclusion

In conclusion, having identified the implications, assessed the degree of risk and significance, the recommendation of this report is that LGNZ membership is reconfirmed to March 2026.

8 RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the report "Confirming Local Government New Zealand Membership" be received.
2. That Council confirms its membership of Local Government New Zealand to March 2026.



Morgan Godfery
Chief Executive Officer

Z:\KDC Taxonomy\Governance\Democratic Services\Meetings\Council\Reports\05 May 2025\R-Confirming Local Government New Zealand Membership 2025-05-28 MG final.docx

OUR VISION/

To create the most active and inclusive local democracy in the world.



Our purpose:

WE SERVE MEMBERS BY CHAMPIONING, CONNECTING AND SUPPORTING LOCAL GOVERNMENT

CHAMPION/

- > Advocate for local government on critical issues.
- > Build relationships with ministers and officials.
- > Decode policy and make submissions.
- > Speak out for local government in the media.

CONNECT/

- > Bring members together at zone, sector and conference events or via networks like Te Maruata and YEM.
- > Create strong feedback loops between members and LGNZ’s work.

SUPPORT/

- > Provide professional development uniquely tailored to local government.
- > Support councils and elected members when they are stuck.
- > Support elected members to deal with pressure and harassment.

Our long-term goals:

01.

Local government and central government are trusted partners.

02.

Localism is entrenched as the best way to deliver for our communities.

03.

Elected members are connected, engaged and highly capable.

04.

Te Tiriti partnerships between local government and Māori are authentic, strong and respected.

05.

More New Zealanders value and participate in local government.

06.

A sustainable and fit-for-purpose LGNZ.

Our work:

CHAMPION/

- + Focus our advocacy effort on the big issues impacting local government and key priorities that matter to both local and central government.
- + Build a partnership with the new Government by creating connections and developing solutions.
- + Advocate for Choose Localism.

CONNECT/

- + Lift engagement with our members.
- + Bring localism to life at SuperLocal24.
- + Revitalise our Te Ao Māori/Te Tiriti based approach.

SUPPORT/

- + Fulfil the potential of our Ākona learning and development platform.
- + Roll out the revitalised CouncilMARK/Te Korowai.
- + Create resolution service to address complaints and build trust.

THE VALUE OF LGNZ MEMBERSHIP

April 2025



From the President

It's a real privilege to be the President of LGNZ and to work alongside elected members from all around the country. I see councils and community boards facilitating the improvement of infrastructure, delivering projects and impact for your communities. I also hear that many elected members and executives feel deeply stressed by always having to do more with less while juggling unfunded mandates and constantly shifting reforms and government expectation. As local government, we are present and accountable to our local community – as we should be. It means we receive sought-after and warranted feedback. Unfortunately I continue to hear that we also receive more and more unwarranted abuse, which only amps up in our election year.

Whether you feel like your council is running at 100kph or treading water, LGNZ has your back. We've listened to what you need from your membership body. We are here to champion, connect and support elected members and councils. We are focused on what unites local government – including what we can advocate on together, for the good of all councils and communities. Your National Council leaders, including me, are very deliberate about speaking out only on issues that have broad consensus, to avoid a repeat of Three Waters. Our advocacy work is robust and backed by evidence-based data – like the reports LGNZ commissioned last year on the drivers behind council costs and rates rises.

LGNZ's relationship with the Government has entered a new phase as the Government is more settled in its second year. Our new Minister Simon Watts said at our February All-of-local-government event that we have a positive relationship and he wants to work with us as equals at the table rather than continuing a parent-to-child relationship. Minister Watts acknowledged local government was fatigued by waves of reform – and that a lot of the cost and burden that falls on local government is often because of central government legislation. LGNZ commissioned research from NZIER last year that clearly demonstrated this burden.

This report you are about to read has been requested by members and prepared so all councils and elected members can understand the breadth and depth of LGNZ's work on your behalf.

It goes into a lot of detail about advocacy wins, the value you get for your dollar, and exactly what LGNZ delivers for you. It also sets out the significant programme of work LGNZ is doing right now aimed at making sure councils elected in October hit the ground running. In terms of pure return for investment, we provide examples of how belonging to LGNZ saves ratepayers money (check out page 7) but it's very hard to put a price on all the intangible benefits. Things like the power councils gain by speaking with one voice, or providing easy access to politicians, or generating media campaigns that highlight the issues you face and support greater understanding in the public domain. Every day, the small LGNZ team works on your behalf, in line with our LGNZ constitution that reminds us to look after the national interests of local government as a whole. That means the system as a whole, as well as the different parts within that system.

The figures show that a council choosing to leave LGNZ on the basis of cost savings doesn't make sense – councils often end up spending far more on these individual services. Councils leave for political reasons. Often reasons that don't reflect LGNZ's current direction or our actual relationship with the Government.

This report shows how LGNZ delivers many services that councils use every day that no one else could provide as efficiently and cost effectively, or sometimes even at all. So please absorb this report, ask us questions and get involved. The more engaged members are with LGNZ, the more value you get out of us, and the more our work responds to your feedback because we are a reflection of you.

In both mountaintop and challenging times, your LGNZ networks of fellow elected members and executives will help you learn and grow, stay the course and celebrate your successes. I know I have needed, and continue to appreciate, my networks within our local government family. They have helped me get through some difficult times and supported me to look for the opportunities to learn inside each challenge – and refresh my perspective. Local Government New Zealand is your organisation. I trust this report paves new ways to understand both the individual benefits and connections we offer, as well as a greater appreciation of the collective impact we can make together.

Ngā mihi

Sam Broughton
President

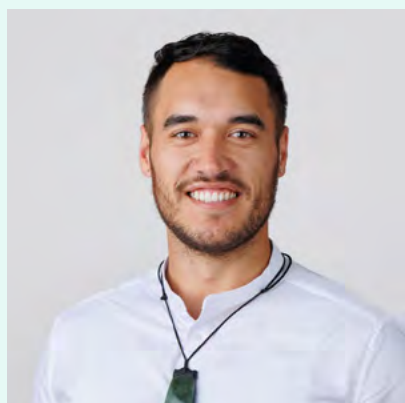
National Council members



Sam Broughton
LGNZ PRESIDENT



Campbell Barry
VICE PRESIDENT, ZONE 4
REPRESENTATIVE



Moko Tepania
ZONE 1 REPRESENTATIVE



Toby Adams
ZONE 2 REPRESENTATIVE



Craig Little
ZONE 3 REPRESENTATIVE



Dan Gordon
ZONE 5 CHAIR AND
REPRESENTATIVE



Ben Bell
ZONE 6 REPRESENTATIVE



Toni Boynton
TE MARUATA REPRESENTATIVE



Iaeen Cranwell
TE MARUATA REPRESENTATIVE



Paula Southgate
METRO SECTOR CHAIR



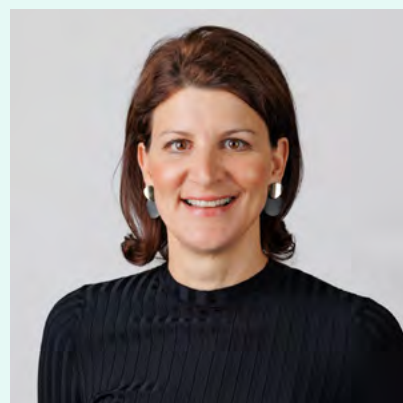
Vince Cocurullo
METRO SECTOR REPRESENTATIVE



Jules Radich
METRO SECTOR REPRESENTATIVE



Rachel Keedwell
REGIONAL SECTOR REPRESENTATIVE



Rehette Stoltz
REGIONAL SECTOR REPRESENTATIVE



Alex Walker
RURAL SECTOR CHAIR AND
REPRESENTATIVE



Neil Holdom
PROVINCIAL SECTOR CHAIR AND
REPRESENTATIVE



Alex Crackett
YOUNG ELECTED MEMBERS
REPRESENTATIVE

TOP 10 ADVOCACY WINS FROM THE PAST YEAR >

1. Minister Watts told our February All-of-local government meeting that he wants to work in partnership with local government and LGNZ.

In a q+a with LGNZ, he also said: "As Minister of Local Government, my vision is for a financially sustainable sector that works in true partnership with central government to drive economic growth and productivity in our cities and regions."

2. In November we launched a set of funding and financing tools, which gained significant media and political attention, and now two are set to be delivered.

The Government will replace development contributions with a development levy system, allowing you to charge developers a share of long-term infrastructure costs.

The Minister has expressed strong interest in progressing the Ratepayers Assistance Scheme. The RAS will allow ratepayers to cheaply borrow for specific improvements to their properties or to pay ratepayer charges. By leveraging the high credit quality of local government rates, it accesses efficient capital market financing, passing savings to ratepayers. Like the Local Government Funding Authority, which LGNZ helped set up in the early 2010s, RAS has the potential to be a gamechanger for councils.

3. No one likes rates rises but our rates rise toolkits meant everyone knew councils were facing rising costs.

Research we commissioned by Infometrics revealed that the cost of building bridges had gone up 38% in three years, among other facts. Many of you used this data to help explain rates rises to your communities.

4. Unfunded mandates research we commissioned from NZIER gave new prominence to the costs that governments pass to councils.

For example, new water quality standards under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) meant regional and district councils had to monitor freshwater quality more rigorously and invest in better infrastructure, generating significant costs for you. Ministers now have greater visibility of these costs and we don't have to explain them from scratch every time. This research has strengthened our submissions against any new reforms that create additional unfunded mandates, and has also meant media and the public are now more aware of the issue.

5. We sourced a "red tape" list from you of ways to save councils money and reduce the complexity you need to navigate, so that these can be addressed as part of upcoming changes to the Local Government Act.

This list was presented to the PM and then-Minister of Local Government and we understand a number of these items will be included in changes to the Act. These include removing the requirements to carry out s17a reviews and removing requirements for newspaper notices.

6. We set up the Electoral Reform Working Group, chaired by Mayor Nick Smith, which engaged extensively with members to develop its thinking.

Its [March 2025 draft position](#) paper – which makes it clear that postal voting has a very limited shelf life and change is urgent – gained significant media, political and third-party interest. It's also allowed you to respond proactively to key issues that matter. Minister Watts and the Prime Minister are positive about the working group's recommendations and keen to make progress for the 2028 local body elections.

7. Our city/regional deals framework was picked up and used by the Government, to local government's advantage, including the focus on partnership, new funding tools and a commitment to long-term planning.

In particular, our framework called for all councils to have an opportunity to be part of the EOI process – which the Government eventually enabled despite initially only inviting five regions to participate.

8. We ran an Infrastructure Symposium attended by more than 200 people, with speakers including Infrastructure Minister Chris Bishop, former Prime Minister Bill English, Fulton Hogan's COO and the President of the Australian Local Government Association.

Strong media coverage included stories on Stuff, BusinessDesk, the NBR and RNZ setting out our view that you need more funding tools to pay for infrastructure.

9. We ensured people who get local government were in key conversations.

For example, we secured a local government representative on the technical expert working group feeding into the Government's work on adaptation to climate change. In another example, LGNZ put forward local government people to be part of the steering group set up by MBIE to inform a comprehensive review of the seismic strengthening system. We also set up our own informal Seismic Strengthening Group, chaired by Manawātū deputy mayor Michael Ford, which met for the first time in late November.

10. There was strong media coverage of our balanced position on Māori wards: that they should be treated the same as all other wards, with councils able to decide what's right for their community.

For some councils, that means not having a Māori ward while for others it means having one.

HOW LGNZ SAVES COUNCILS (AND RATEPAYERS) MONEY >

Guides, guidance and crises

- > We develop guides and templates that councils use every day.
 - > Our standing orders templates (and guide) would cost you **\$50K-\$60K** to commission yourself.
 - > Our Code of Conduct template (and guide) would cost you **\$50K-\$60K** to commission yourself.
 - > Members can also access these guides, which would cost you **tens of thousands of dollars to create** yourself:
 - + Elected member governance guide
 - + Mayors and Chairs governance guide
 - + Community boards governance guide
 - + Community boards chairs governance guide
 - + Tax guide for elected members
 - + Guide to recruiting and managing your CE
 - + Guide to council declaration
 - + Representation reviews guide
 - > We can also give expert advice on how to use these templates and guides, saving you more time and money.
- > We field a lot of calls from you when you want a sense check – or when things go wrong. Whether it's questions about the Local Government Act, conflict between the Mayor/councillors/CE, or other curly issues, you can ring Susan, Scott, Dr Mike, Simon and the team when you want advice or just a confidential sounding board. We are impartial and we work to deescalate conflict so you can avoid costly legal disputes. Calling us can save your council a huge amount of money.
- > We provide crisis media support for councils, particularly when multiple councils are involved. Tailored guidance like this would cost individual councils thousands of dollars.
- > LGNZ gives every elected member in New Zealand free, anonymous access to counselling.

Policy and submissions

- > We develop submissions on policies that impact local government. Councils use our draft content in your own submissions, saving you time and money. Because we do the heavy lifting, your staff can focus on making local implications clear. Each submission is worth between **\$30K-\$80K+** depending on its complexity. Our submissions saves councils spending money on your own research, legal advice, and consultancy/subject matter experts – as well as staff time in terms of preparing your submissions or even needing to submit.
- > For example, in response to concerns raised by councils, in the past year our submissions have reflected technical or legal advice on:
 - + The limits on the proposed change in the Resource Management (Consenting and Other System Changes) Amendment Bill which grant the Minister for the Environment the power to direct a local authority to prepare or amend their district plans or regional policy statements
 - + In the water space, what changes would be needed for the Water Services Bill to ensure that councils could continue to collect development contributions after transferring assets to a CCO but before they had adopted a development contributions policy.
- > Our submissions reflect our extensive engagement with officials and Ministers and as members of working groups. This means either bills already reflect our input or we are really clear on the best ways to frame our submissions to enact change. Select committees also prioritise LGNZ so that our oral submissions are heard in hearing processes with tight timeframes.

- > Submissions since the start of 2024 represent about **\$1 million** in value. GPS Land Transport 2024 (Round 2)
 - > Fast Track Approvals Bill
 - > Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill
 - > Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Bill
 - > Inquiry into Climate Adaptation (further Submission)
 - > NZTA Emergency Works Investment Policies consultation
 - > New Zealand's second emissions reduction plan (2026–30): Discussion document
 - > Building (Earthquake-prone Building Deadlines and Other Matters) Amendment Bill
 - > Consultation on increasing the use of remote inspections in the building consent process
 - > Petition of Christian van der Pump: Remove Building Act 2004 restriction of access to the District or High Court
 - > Consultation on Testing our thinking: Developing an enduring National Infrastructure Plan discussion document
 - > Land Transport Management Act (Time of Use Charging) Amendment Bill
 - > Local Government (Water Services) Bill
 - > Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi Bill
 - > Resource Management (Consenting and Other System Changes) Amendment Bil
 - > Crimes Legislation (Stalking and Harassment) Amendment Bill
- > In November we shared an explainer on water services reform ahead of the introduction of the Local Government Water Services Bill in December, which had a very tight timeframe for submissions that ran over the holiday period. Our work supported your staff to produce quality submissions without having to grapple with complex legislation from scratch.
- > Now the Government is proposing changes to the resource management system and Local Government Act with significant implications for the structure and functions of local government. All councils need to understand the legal impact of these changes before you respond – and it doesn't make sense for every council to individually commission expensive advice. LGNZ will share advice that all members can use.

Data councils can use

- > We now produce national data you can use locally, giving all member councils access to centrally produced research by respected economists. We package our research with slides and key messages that members can use, as well as generating media interest. It would be cost prohibitive for councils to commission this research individually.
- > In March 2024, we shared [research by Infometrics on how costs had risen dramatically for councils](#), driving rates rises. For example, that the cost to build a bridge had risen 38% in just three years.
- > In July 2024, we released work we had commissioned from NZIER on the [impacts of unfunded mandates on local government](#).
- > In April 2025, we launched our first [Infometrics Local government economic insights report](#). These reports will come out quarterly, exclusively to members, and mean elected members and CEs can have quality local government economic data at their fingertips. You could also join a zoom with Infometrics Chief Economist Brad Olsen, and an Infometrics economist will speak at our next All-of-local-government event.

Events and networks

- > At our events you regularly have access to multiple Ministers at once, saving you travel time and money. You get opportunities to pull them aside and discuss local issues.
- > We offer dedicated networks for Māori elected members, Young Elected Members, and Community Board members, and we've started to run events to connect women in local government. These networks meet in-person and online to provide support and development. There's no way of recreating this without spending significant council staff time and effort.

Elections

- > If you're aiming to be back on council, you want colleagues who understand what being an elected member means and can quickly get up to speed. We've developed a "pre-elected" programme that steps potential candidates through what it means to be an elected member – and you can freely share this with candidates.
- > Alongside the pre-elected programme, we've updated the guide for candidates, which will be available on the VoteLocal website.
- > Our Vote25 toolkit includes design files councils can customise to create posters, graphics and social media content to promote voter registration, standing, and voting. It would cost you **\$50k-70k** to develop this toolkit externally from scratch – and what's the point of all councils paying individually to create the same thing?

Induction and professional development

- > Through our Ākona platform, elected members can now access **\$1.2 million** worth of professional development for free – that's what it would cost to commercially develop and host the 15 Ako hours and 22 courses available, with more being added all the time in response to your feedback.
- > Ākona isn't just the online platform – it's induction for elected members (more on page 14):
 - > Mayors school is right after the elections – so both new and returning Mayors can hit the ground running. The Prime Minister and Minister have both confirmed they plan to be there. You'll also get some insights into how you can really drive your councils' performance.
 - > Later in October, there's induction for elected members, with LGNZ delivering sessions all around the country to help people get quickly up to speed and deliver for communities. This will be relevant for both new and returning EMs.
 - > And once chairs are elected, we'll be running a Chairs' School along similar lines to the Mayors' School.
 - > Many councils choose to use our induction template to support your own elected member induction, saving significant amounts staff time.

It's much cheaper for us to do this work for all members than if you do it yourselves. Councils that leave LGNZ end up spending more on these services across a range of cost centres, because they don't benefit from collective buying power.

SETTING YOUR NEXT COUNCIL UP FOR SUCCESS >

In October 2025, your new council needs to hit the ground running. LGNZ is here to support each part of that process.

1. **Making sure candidates know what they're getting into**

We've developed a "pre-elected" programme that steps potential candidates through what it means to be an elected member. This interactive course covers how councils work, your obligations, and dealing with the demands of the job. Three animated videos look at: 'Structure of Local Government', 'Roles within a council' and 'How councils are funded'. Plus there are two e-modules: 'Stepping into Local Leadership: The role of an elected member' and 'Stepping into Local Leadership: The life of an elected member'.

Unlike the rest of Ākōna, this pre-elected material doesn't need a log-in – so you can share it freely with any potential candidate.

We're also updating the written Candidates Guide that is available on the Votelocal website.

2. **Promoting registering, standing and voting**

In December 2024 we shared a free toolkit of Vote25 digital assets that you can customise into posters, social media tiles or any other format.

3. **Mayors' School**

Join New Zealand's mayors, the Local Government Minister and expert speakers in Wellington for two days of intensive networking and learning how to drive council performance. We are also working with the Prime Minister's office to schedule his attendance.

4. Elected member induction

We'll be in 11 cities and towns around New Zealand, delivering in-person induction for elected members that complements your own council's induction, and lets you meet many of your new regional colleagues. Thanks to your feedback, induction has been revamped for 2026 to better deliver what you need, with relevance for both new and returning EMs. You can also use our template to deliver induction to your own council.

5. Chairs' School

Once Regional Councils have elected their Chairs, we'll be holding a Chairs' School in mid-November. The Minister of Local Government will attend this event.

6. Team builder toolkit for Mayors and Chairs

Our team builder toolkit will set out a range of activities and strategies that Mayors and Chairs can use to create an event that brings your council together for the first time, so you can lay the best possible foundation for you to work productively together.

7. Post-induction Ako hour academy

A three-month academy of Ako hours will offer two live Ako hours every week between February and May 2026. Each Ako hour will focus on a different governance topic, offering elected members the chance to engage with both experts and their peers from around the country.

8. Ongoing professional development via Ākona

Our Learning and Development Manager is meeting with every member council in turn to discuss what materials they could upload into the new Ākona platform so it's a one-stop shop for all your elected member learning.

LGNZ already has over 20 custom-designed and built catalogues of learning that offer micro-learning opportunities alongside our popular live Ako hours, workshops, templates and downloadable resources designed to support new and returning elected members throughout the triennium.

LGNZ'S 2025 STRATEGY >

OUR VISION/

To create the most active and inclusive local democracy in the world.



Our purpose:

We serve members by championing, connecting and supporting local government

CHAMPION/

- > Advocate for local government on critical issues.
- > Build relationships with ministers and officials.
- > Decode policy and make submissions.
- > Speak out for local government in the media.

CONNECT/

- > Bring members together at zone, sector and conference events or via networks like Te Maruata and YEM.
- > Create strong feedback loops between members and LGNZ's work.

SUPPORT/

- > Provide professional development uniquely tailored to local government.
- > Support councils and elected members when they are stuck.
- > Support elected members to deal with pressure and harassment.

Our long-term goals:

01.

Local government and central government are trusted partners.

02.

Council can access the right funding and financing tools to reduce pressure on ratepayers and entrench localism.

03.

Elected members are connected, engaged and highly capable.

04.

Te Tiriti partnerships between local government and Māori are authentic, strong and respected.

05.

More New Zealanders value and participate in local government.

06.

A sustainable and fit-for-purpose LGNZ.

Our work in 2025:

CHAMPION/

- + Focus our advocacy effort on shifting the dial on systematic issues that are mutually beneficial to local government, its communities and central government.
- + Leverage off the strengthened working relationship with the Government and new Minister to develop solutions.
- + Advocate for councils to have access to a greater range of funding and financing tools that are fit-for-purpose, through the lens of regional deals.
- + Show the value that councils deliver to communities and the cost pressures that they face in the lead up to the 2025 elections.

CONNECT/

- + Deliver All-of-local government and SuperLocal25 events focused on the challenges and opportunities in front of councils.
- + Advocate for increased safety for all elected members, while specifically enhancing connections between women EMs.
- + Make members feel more connected to our advocacy.
- + Activate LGNZ's new Māori strategy, Hutia te Rito.

SUPPORT/

- + Revitalise induction for Mayors, Chairs and elected members, supported by our Ākona learning and development platform.
- + Launch a resolution and support service to help councils deescalate and effectively resolve conflict.
- + Launch the revitalised CouncilMARK/Te Korowai.

EVERYTHING LGNZ DOES FOR MEMBERS >

LGNZ champions local government

We hold regular meetings with the PM and key Ministers

We meet every quarter, in-person, with the Prime Minister. For example, we had one of our regular quarterly meetings with the PM on 1 April:

- > The PM was very open to our electoral reform work, led by Mayor Nick Smith, and understood the need to progress recommendations in time for the 2028 elections.
- > We made clear our concerns about the potential unintended consequences of rates capping. But – without sugarcoating it – the PM does have serious concerns about the financial literacy of councils.
- > In response we acknowledged that there may be some work to do to build capability – and that we all agree on the need to reduce rates rises.
- > The PM is very keen to reduce red tape for local government and wants us to help. We gave him a list of 10 actions suggested by members in our meeting in December – and now we'll again work with members to see if there are any more quick wins.

We have regular meetings locked in with Local Government Minister Simon Watts; Infrastructure, Transport and Resource Management Reform Minister Chris Bishop, Regional Development Minister Shane Jones; and Under Secretary Simon Court. We meet other Ministers, such as the Minister for Rural Communities and Minister for Social Development and Tourism Louise Upston, when issues arise. For example, we met with Minister Casey Costello about the role councils could play in reform of vaping regulations, which resulted in an agreement that LGNZ would further engage with health officials on what a system in which councils have greater control over where vape retailers are located could look like.

We help Ministers engage with local government – and local government issues

When Minister Watts stepped into the Local Government portfolio in February, we provided both an immediate letter on key issues, and a fuller briefing for the Minister that set out the current state of play, including where there are opportunities to work together in support of New Zealand's economic development.

Ministers want to deal with one body rather than 76 separate councils. Minister Watts is very clear he wants to work constructively with LGNZ and local government – and take full advantage of LGNZ's events and meetings.

Ministers use our events to make announcements, which helps us attract media and gives Mayors and councillors who are there the chance to comment to media directly. For example, the February All-of-local-government meeting featured an announcement on funding and financing for housing growth by Minister Chris Bishop and Under Secretary Simon Court; at SuperLocal last August, the Government made announcements around its Regional Deals framework.

While we work hardest and most closely with the government of the day, we maintain relationships with all political parties, so that local government is ready to build relationships with whoever is in government.

We calibrate our advocacy to the government of the day

You'll remember our Future by Local Government project in the second half of 2023 (a response to the previous government's Future for Local Government report). It came up with five agreed directions, approved at an SGM. But we're not advocating on all of them. We're only pushing those that resonate with the current government. The others can wait for future governments.

It's the same with our funding and financing tools. Our set of 25 tools was divided into three categories reflecting where we are likely to get traction with this government – some to focus on now, some for later, and others for the distant future. We have no plans to advocate for GST on rates or paying rates on Crown land, for example, because they aren't currently palatable.

We champion local government issues in the media

Our media engagement means balancing standing up for councils while being seen as a constructive partner of the Government. We are very thoughtful about keeping that balance steady.

Some examples: Our June 2024 Infrastructure Symposium, including Infrastructure Minister Chris Bishop's speech at our networking function the night before, received very strong media coverage, with stories in The Post, BusinessDesk, NBR and RNZ focused on our support for more funding tools to pay for infrastructure. Our SuperLocal conference in August 2024 generated 394 pieces of media coverage on topics ranging from bed taxes and regional deals to being a young elected member.

We educate media about local government. We hold regular briefings with journalists funded by the Local Democracy Reporter scheme, to help them have a better understanding of the challenges councils face. We invite senior journalists to key events: for example, Stuff's political editor spent an hour with National Council at their February 2025 meeting. Through that he gained insights into the challenges facing councils, which resulted in a thoughtful opinion editorial later that week.

We advocate on topical issues that affect all councils

Electoral reform: We set up a working group led by Mayor Nick Smith to create a roadmap for future electoral reform, given the reality of declining voter turnout and the declining postal system.

Rates capping: If the Government introduces rates capping, councils' ability to raise rates will be constrained. In Australia, while rates capping constrained rates increases, it has degraded delivery and left councils increasingly financially unstable. Every overseas jurisdiction that has implemented rates capping is telling us to oppose it as strongly as we can, because of its negative impacts on councils' ability to deliver. In March 2025 S&P downgraded 18 councils' credit ratings, identifying the Government's proposal to investigate rates capping as an area of concern.

You've heard from Victoria and New South Wales guests at the November All-of-local government meetings – and then from South Australia, which avoided rates capping by pushing for greater transparency and accountability – at our February meeting. We've shared facts and messages you can use to talk to MPs, Ministers and the public about the potential implications. LGNZ is talking to the Local Government Minister and other Ministers, sharing information with officials and getting media coverage, to advocate for local government's interests.

Funding and financing: In late November we launched a set of 25 tools to help councils better fund infrastructure and services – from sharing GST on new builds, to value capture, to improving councils’ ability to recover costs. We take every opportunity to advocate on the tools in category one, to both politicians and the media (while working less intensively on category two and not at all on category three right now, as discussed above).

Some of these tools are already being delivered:

- > The Minister for Infrastructure used our February All-of-local-government meeting to announce changes to New Zealand’s infrastructure funding and financing settings. The Government will replace development contributions with a development levy system, allowing councils to charge developers a share of long-term infrastructure costs. Councils will also have more flexibility to set targeted rates that apply to new developments, among other changes.
- > In April 2025 we submitted on the Land Transport Management (Time of Use Charging) Bill, another tool. We want to make sure the model adopted gives councils as much flexibility as possible.

We engage on critical local government reforms

Our relationships with Government officials mean we discuss policy as it’s developed, providing opportunities to influence before decisions are made.

Recently we submitted on multiple pieces of legislation related to **resource management**, and we expect significantly more consultations in the RM space over the next 18 months, including new legislation to replace the RMA and changes to national direction.

Our **Transport** Forum, chaired by Mayor Neil Holdom, is engaging with Government Ministers and officials on a range of issues as well as gathering data to support this advocacy. For example, we surveyed Transport Forum members to get an idea of the cost of implementing the Government’s new policy of variable speed limits in school areas. Early indications are that this is having a significant fiscal impact on councils already facing significant financial pressure as a result of funding decisions made in the NLTP 2024-27. We have also raised concerns with Ministers and in the media about the proposal to increase the private share of public transport operating expenditure, which is of concern to regional councils because it would significantly increase passenger fares.

In August we shared an explainer on **water services reform** ahead of the introduction of the Local Government (Water Service Preliminary Arrangements) Bill, and the Local Government (Water Services) Bill. As well as submitting on those bills in January, we hosted a well-attended Āko hour to inform councils' engagement on the Commerce Commission's discussion paper on the economic regulation of water. There is still a huge amount of investment required in the water space – which is only getting more expensive over time. We are thoughtful that, even with reform, CCOs will still be constrained by consumers' ability to pay for water services.

The Government made announcements around its **regional deals** framework at SuperLocal, with the framework largely reflecting our position. It included partnership, new funding tools and a commitment to long-term planning, and was modelled on LGNZ's proposal released earlier in 2024. We know funding tools and regulatory relief will be made available in the regions that secure deals. We have been advocating for those benefits to be available for all of local government (where that makes sense). The government so far has committed to completing one regional deal by the end of 2025 and a further two by 2026. We called for more deals to be agreed sooner in our briefing to Minister Watts when he took over as Minister of Local Government, and we understand he is supportive of this view.

We advocate to protect elected members

Every elected member knows harassment and bullying related to your role is on the rise, especially online. We help connect you to expertise (see below) and we also push for broader system change. For example, our advocacy meant the requirement to put your address on electioneering material was dropped. This year we submitted in favour of new anti-stalking legislation and how it could be relevant to elected members. We also run surveys across local government that track these trends and provide data about the scale of the problem that we can use in the media and submissions.

We innovate in the long-term interests of local government

LGNZ was instrumental in creating the Local Government Funding Authority back in 2011. Now we're working on the **Ratepayers Assistance Scheme**, which would leverage the high credit quality of local government rates, to give ratepayers access to cheap borrowing for specific home improvements or ratepayer charges in support of local and central government priorities. By accessing efficient capital market financing, the RAS would pass savings to ratepayers. The RAS lends directly to ratepayers, keeping councils financially whole.

The new Local Government Minister has expressed strong interest in progressing the RAS. We are now taking next steps to secure the necessary financial commitment and legislative changes.

We celebrate the best of local government

Our annual SuperLocal awards recognise outstanding local government projects and people – and generate media coverage for the winners.

We help Iwi connect with local government

Through our MOU with the Iwi Chairs Forum, we are engaging more closely with that group. We are working on building our direct relationships with mana whenua to support our ability to guide councils and enable Iwi to partner with you.

LGNZ connects local government

Events

Our events give you the chance to network with Ministers and other politicians. Recent events have featured Local Government Minister Simon Watts (and before him Simeon Brown), Chris Bishop (several times), Chris Penk, Simon Court, Mark Patterson, Matt Doocey, Shane Jones (several times), James Meager, Penny Simmonds, Louise Upston, Mark Mitchell, Andrew Hoggard, Todd McLay. SuperLocal featured the Prime Minister and all key Ministers (and Opposition), with Finance Minister Nicola Willis speaking at the pre-conference women's lunch. Minister Watts has told us he wants to maximise LGNZ events because he sees them as a great opportunity to engage with a wide range of local government at once – so we work closely with his office to give him opportunities to address the sector together.

All LGNZ events – from our SuperLocal conference to All-of-local government meetings, Sector meetings and Zone meetings – help elected members build relationships, learn from experts and hear about best-practice. They're a chance to build and grow relationships that provide critical support or enable regional or cross-regional projects. SuperLocal is the local government event of the year, with the Prime Minister, Ministers, experts and guest speakers joining local government to speak, network and set the media agenda. More than 800 people attended in 2024.

Networks

Our dedicated networks provide support and advice for specific groups of elected members. Te Maruata connects Māori elected members, helping give new elected members a strong local government foundation as well as somewhere to go with challenges and questions. Te Maruata holds monthly zooms as well as also meeting two or three times a year in person to hear expert speakers, workshops and discussions. Te Maruata also plays a pivotal role in LGNZ's relationship with the Iwi Chairs Forum.

Young Elected Members holds an annual in-person hui as well as meeting ahead of SuperLocal, and providing YEMs with ongoing support.

The Community Boards Executive Committee brings together community board members and runs a biennial conference, as well as working to build better relationships between community boards and councils.

Last year we brought women in local government together both online and in person, including at the hugely popular pre-conference event featuring Finance Minister Nicola Willis that received significant media coverage after she “called out the trolls”. This year we’ll be creating more vehicles for women to come together while continuing to advocate for measures to keep all elected members safer.

Elected member safety

A poll at LGNZ’s All-of-local-government meeting in April 2024 revealed 53% of attendees felt abuse and harassment was worse than a year ago. We’ve highlighted the seriousness of these issues in the media, and via our zooms with the likes of NZ Police and Netsafe. Last year we ran three zooms on your safety and security, with tips and advice from security experts, real-life case studies, and a session on how to deal more efficiently and safely with Sovereign Citizens, who are consuming huge amounts of some councils’ resources. These zooms gave elected members and CEs the chance to share experiences and realise the scale and seriousness of the problem, as well as sharing strategies to manage it.

Keeping you in the loop

Finally, we keep you informed through a broad range of communications, from personal emails to newsletters like *Keeping it Local*, social media and topical zooms.

LGNZ supports local government

Ākona professional development for election members

Elected members can access our professional development platform Ākona at home or whenever it suits you. Or, like increasing numbers of councils, councillors can gather and go through one course together. Ākona has about 500 active users, with 42 users even choosing to engage with the platform over the summer break. Over 200 users have made use of the skills analysis tool and 483 members have enjoyed the top five e-modules.

At the moment, 22 courses are available on the Ākona online platform covering these topics:

- > Asset management
- > Chairing meetings
- > Climate change
- > Conflicts of interest
- > Council membership
- > Designing and delivering great speeches
- > Engaging with Māori
- > Engaging with the media
- > Engaging with your community
- > Financial governance
- > Funding and finance
- > Governance
- > Health & safety and good governance
- > Leading complex communities
- > Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
- > Long Term Plan
- > Navigating Local Government meetings
- > Remuneration and Tax for elected members
- > Te Reo Māori
- > The chief executive relationship
- > What is local government?

There are also 23 recorded Ako hours available:

- > Economic regulation of water services – information disclosure
- > Introducing water meters
- > Funding and financing infrastructure
- > Standing Orders with Dr Mike Reid
- > Tairāwhiti: resourcing regional resilience
- > Mangatāwhai Wetlands restoration project
- > Innovations for climate adaptation
- > Pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests
- > Te Tiriti o Waitangi
- > No News is good news – working with media
- > Social media safety
- > Empowering localism
- > Deliberative democracy
- > Privacy Act
- > Code of Conduct
- > Applied governance
- > Debate not destruction
- > Electoral reform and the future of local democracy
- > Electoral reform – a historical perspective
- > Applied governance
- > Māori wards legislation
- > Community committees
- > How to transition a new Mayor

Te Korowai

Our Te Korowai programme helps councils to understand how you're performing by identifying your most pressing challenges and opportunities, guiding you toward growth and continuous improvement. Formerly known as CouncilMARK, Te Korowai has been totally revamped and provides insights and analysis that can be turned into real action and change.

Guides and templates

LGNZ publishes a large range of guides as noted on [page 7](#). Most recently, the 2025-2028 edition of the LGNZ standing orders template was [published in late December](#). There are three templates: one for city and district councils, one for regional councils and one for community boards. Then in March we published the [Guide](#) to these templates, which includes:

- > Advice on implementing the Ombudsman's Guidance on public access to workshops;
- > More information on delegations and setting agendas;
- > Guidance on issues that emerged in the last term, such as using co-chairs and vacating the chair;
- > Protocols for online meetings and people joining meetings remotely; and
- > Templates for parental leave and childcare policies.

Last year at SuperLocal, we launched [Localism: A Practical Guide](#), which sets out a wide range of tools and approaches councils can use to apply localism across your day-to-day work.

Data and decision making

We are a founding partner of the Road Efficiency Group Te Ringa Maimoa (REG) sector partnership, which works with Road Controlling Authorities and NZTA Waka Kotahi to enhance business practices in the transport sector. This programme focuses on improving the local government capability, leading to better decision-making based on solid activity planning, service delivery, and quality comparative data.

We also work with councils to implement the Moata Carbon Portal, which helps councils manage and reduce carbon in infrastructure projects.

Want even more detail?

Every four months, LGNZ publishes a report that sets out exactly what we've worked on and achieved for members during that period. Read our most recent four-monthly reports:

- > [November-February 2025](#)
- > [July-October 2024](#)
- > [March-June 2024](#)

WHAT PROGRESS HAVE WE MADE ON 2023 AND 2024 REMITS?

Member councils can propose remits to LGNZ's AGM. The AGM then prioritises the remits that pass, to guide how much resource LGNZ puts into them.

2024 remits

Remit

Progress update

Appropriate funding models for central government initiatives

That LGNZ proactively promote and lobby for the development of a more equitable and appropriate funding model for central government initiatives.

This remit is being progressed as part of the wider funding and financing work programme (and is a core objective of this work).

GST revenue sharing with local Government

That LGNZ be proactive in lobbying central government on sharing GST revenue with local government, derived from local government rates and service fees related flood protection mitigation, roading, and three waters, for investment in these areas.

This remit is being progressed as part of the wider funding and financing work programme. The Government has signalled the return of GST on new housing and wider incentives for councils as part of pillar three of its Going for Housing Growth policy. We have been engaging with officials and the Minister to advocate for such measures.

Local Government Māori Wards and Constituencies should not be subject to a referendum

That LGNZ lobbies central government to ensure that Māori wards and constituencies are treated the same as all other wards in that they should not be subject to a referendum. We oppose the idea that Māori wards should be singled out and forced to suffer a public referendum.

Now that legislation has been passed, we know that 42 councils will be holding a referendum on Māori wards. LGNZ will support Te Maruata and the wider membership around the upcoming referenda and elections broadly.

Proactive lever to mitigate the deterioration of unoccupied buildings

That LGNZ advocate to Government:

- > For legislative change enabling local authorities to compel building owners to remediate unoccupied derelict buildings and sites that have deteriorated to a state where they negatively impact the amenity of the surrounding area.
- > To incentivise repurposing vacant buildings to meet region-specific needs, for example, accommodation conversion.

Late last year we had an initial discussion with Gisborne District Council to determine the work programme for progressing this remit, which was also discussed at the first meeting of the LGNZ Seismic Strengthening Group. We are working with GDC to deliver the work programme for this work, including raising it in engagement with Minister Penk as part of his reforms of the building system.

Representation Reviews

That LGNZ advocate for changes that support the provision of timely and accurate regional and sub-regional population data to councils for use in council representation reviews.

We have written to the Minister to highlight these matters. Statistics NZ is reviewing the methodology for the 2028 census. We are monitoring this process in case it provides an opportunity to progress this remit. A move to a four-year term, which we are actively lobbying for, would require a change in the timings of representation reviews so this remit is also informing the thinking of the Electoral Reform Working Group.

Community Services Card

That LGNZ advocate to Central Government to amend the Health Entitlement Cards Regulations 1993 so that the cardholder can use the Community Services Card as evidence for the purposes of accessing Council services which would otherwise rely on a form of means testing.

We wrote to relevant Ministers asking that councils be allowed to make use of the Community Services Card when offering discounts to council facilities. We have yet to receive a response. We also put out a media release, which got good coverage, and engaged via social media.

Graduated Licensing System

That LGNZ advocate for changes to the fee structure for driver licensing, better preparing young people for driver licence testing, and greater testing capacity in key locations throughout New Zealand, in order to relieve pressure on the driver licensing system and ensure testing can be conducted in a quick and efficient manner.

Mayors Taskforce for Jobs (MTFJ) has agreed to progress this remit because it relates to its work with the Driving Change Network. As part of this work, MTFJ has revitalised its links with the network, including joining its steering group as an *ex officio* member. The remit aligns well with the Network's work to create an equitable and accessible driver education, training and licensing system that enables safe drivers.

Since the remit was adopted, the Government has also announced changes to the drivers licensing system in line with the remit, in particular free unlimited resits of license tests have been stopped, and the community driver testing officers programme has been rolled out.

2023 remits

Remit

Progress update

Allocation of risk and liability in the building sector

We've raised the issues that this remit addresses in engagement with the Minister for Building and Construction, particularly through the Metro Sector's engagement with him, and when the Minister announced a number of changes to streamline building consent requirements earlier this year. We also used the Minister's recent announcements on moves to make remote building inspections the default as an opportunity to raise the issues this remit addresses in the media. We will continue to advocate for the changes this remit proposes in our ongoing engagement with the Minister and MBIE, and in our submission on the shift to remote building inspections.

Rates rebates

The Minister for Local Government announced an increase to the rates rebate scheme, shortly after we met Ministers Brown and Costello in early April 2024, and talked about the need for these changes to support low-income households. However, the increases that were announced are only in line with inflation, not the Local Government Cost Index, which is the core ask of a similar remit put forward by Horowhenua District Council in 2020. We'll continue to advocate for increases to the rates rebate scheme in line with the LGCI.

Roading/transport maintenance funding

Our Transport Forum is leading work on this remit. Our submission to the draft Government Policy Statement advocated for increased investment in road maintenance. The Government subsequently announced through the Budget significant additional investment (over and above that signalled in the draft GPS) of \$939.3 million for roads damaged by last year's severe weather events, and confirmed that \$1.9 billion for pothole prevention on local roads will be made available through the NLTP. Our Transport Forum will continue to advocate on this remit.

Local election accessibility

We have written to the Minister for Local Government and Minister for Disability Issues about this remit. It is also included in the draft position paper of the Electoral Reform Working Group.

Ability for co-chairs at formal meetings

We incorporated guidance (informed by legal advice) on how to introduce co-chairs into our revised Guide to the LGNZ Standing Orders Template, which was published in early February 2024.

Parking infringement penalties

Following discussions around progressing this remit, the Ministry of Transport confirmed that it was working to increase the maximum fees councils could charge for parking infringements and towing costs. This goes some way to addressing the concerns raised by the remit, though would not ultimately give councils the authority to set rates at the levels they deem appropriate as the remit requested. We will continue to advocate for devolving authority to councils in this area as part of our funding and finance work.

Rural and regional public transport

This remit is being progressed through the work that our Transport Forum is leading. Our submission to the draft GPS Land Transport advocated for increased investment in rural and regional public transport. The Government subsequently announced a 41% increase in indicative funding for public transport in June, including beginning rollout of the National Ticketing Solution, and in July announced \$802.9 million for investment in Lower North Island commuter rail. Our Transport Forum will continue to advocate on this remit.

Establishing resolution service

We built work on developing a resolution service into the refreshed LGNZ strategy, but National Council has decided to pause this work as a result of some councils withdrawing from LGNZ (which has had an impact on our resourcing levels). We are doing work to bring together all the work we already do in this space so that councils are aware of what support is available to them.

Earthquake prone buildings

As championed by Manawatū District Council (the mover of this remit), a review of the current earthquake strengthening requirements has been announced. Our Policy Team has been working with Manawatū District Council and officials at MBIE to ensure the review meets the needs of local government, and that there is strong local government input into it – including getting our three suggested members appointed the steering group. There has been good media coverage of this review, and the role Manawatū District Council has played in pushing for it. An issues paper has now been drafted ahead of convening a group of elected members/officers to help guide LGNZ’s response to the review.

KiwiSaver contributions for elected members

We have engaged with Ministers and officials on this issue. We have engaged Simpson Grierson to provide detailed advice on options for providing KiwiSaver contributions for elected members – including drafting of relevant legislative clauses. We have proactively raised this issue with Minister Watts as part of our briefing to the incoming minister.

Scope of audits and audit fees

We have raised the cost of audits with the Minister and Prime Minister as part of our wider advocacy around seeking reform of the Long-term Plan to make it more effective and efficient.

Another part of our approach to reduce fees is to ensure that the legislative requirements and scope (and resulting repetition and complexity) of Long-term Plans and Annual Plans and reports are reduced to be better aligned with needs and cost less to audit. We have met with Audit NZ, Taituarā and the Office of the Auditor General to review the current requirements of long-term planning and associated reporting. This has informed further advocacy to DIA and the minister.



Meeting: Council

Meeting Date: 28 May 2025

Subject: Receipt of Submissions to the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034

File No.: 110555

1 **Purpose**

The purpose of this report is for Council to receive the report and submissions to the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034, and provide the opportunity for submitters to present their submissions to the Council.

2 **Background**

Council is progressing a Long Term Plan for a nine year period, as in 2024, Council resolved on 20 March 2024 to proceed with an enhanced annual plan for 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025 due to the coalition government's legislative changes in February enacting the Water Services Acts Repeal Act 2024.

At an Extraordinary Council meeting on 9 April 2024, Council adopted the draft Consultation Document and supporting documents and policies for the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034.

The special consultative procedure commenced on 11 April and closed at 5pm on Monday, 12 May 2025.

In total, 23 submissions were received: one submitter indicating they would submit should it be accepted, after the 12 May 2025 deadline; and nine submissions received following the closing date tabled in the Appendix. All submissions are outlined in Appendix one and two.

The Hearing today on Wednesday, 28 May 2025 is an opportunity for submitters to present their feedback to the Mayor and Elected Members who will then complete their deliberations. Two submitters indicated they wish to speak, they are Sport Bay of Plenty and the Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

The Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034 is scheduled for adoption at the Council Meeting on 25 June 2025.

3 **Significance and Engagement**

Council completed a comprehensive consultation and engagement process utilising mixed modes of communications, a variety of Council communication channels and regional and local media.

Council provided a number of opportunities for face-to-face, kanohi-ki-te-kanohi engagement with the community at stakeholder, organisation and public meetings.

Council wishes to thank Grey Power Kawerau and Districts for allowing Council to present to its members, and for opening the doors for the public to attend; Industrial Symbiosis Kawerau (ISK) for hosting an industry-forum, and Rautahi Marae for hosting a public hui.

Council sincerely thanks and acknowledges the representatives who attended the Council-led and ISK-led business forums, and members of the community who attended public meetings. Thank you all for your support and your time to attend, ask questions, give feedback, and to discuss your concerns.

Council also provided a drop-in session at a Kawerau Market, which despite the wet weather, attracted a number of residents who came specifically to ask questions or discuss areas within the Long Term Plan 2025-2034 consultation topics.

Council prepared a Comprehensive Consultation Document that underwent auditing by Audit New Zealand as part of the Long Term Plan 2025-2034 background documents and information.

Council also prepared a Summary Consultation Document (comprising an A3-folded flyer) that was distributed to every household in the district. This provided a summary of the proposals for the nine-year long term plan, outlined the achievements, future plans and proposed rates. Positive feedback was received from the community about the summary document, and also about the presentation delivered at the respective engagement events. In addition, the summary flyer was more economic to print and deliver, resulting in significant cost savings.

Supplementary information, including the comprehensive consultation document has been made available via the website and provided via regular updates on social media (Facebook and Instagram) and in the Council Pānui, in advertisements in the Beacon newspaper, the Echo and Eastern Bay radio stations.

Process for engagement and availability of consultation material

Communication regarding the upcoming special consultative period, and engagement events for the Long Term Plan commenced in March 2025 via:

- Engagement meeting dates advertised in the Council Pānui on 20 March;
- Engagement meeting dates were advertised in the Echo and Beacon in late March and April 2025;
- Summary consultation document delivered to all residential households in the district during the first week of the consultation period from 11 May;
- Long Term Plan 2025-2034 Comprehensive Consultation Document was printed and available at meetings, in the Council office, district library and isite;
- Website pages developed and relevant documents available to view, and the submission form;
- Council's Pānui 17 April (online) contained a summary of the Long Term Plan 2025-2034;
- Council received submissions via all mediums;

Engagement meetings and events comprised a number of internal (staff) briefings, followed by external events with Council's valued stakeholders and community members:

- 1 April, 2 April and 3 April – Council staff engagement meetings with the Three Waters team, Council office staff and the Operations team;
- 11 April - Grey Power Kawerau and Districts Meeting (attended by approx. 50 people).
- 14 April – Industrial Symbiosis Kawerau (ISK) hosted hui with industry and business leaders at Mainstream Engineering Limited (MEL).
- 15 April – Kawerau business forum hosted by Council at the Concert Chamber (approx. 30 people attended).
- 15 April – 5:15pm evening meeting for the public at Concert Chamber (approx. 4 attendees).
- 17 April – Morning meeting for the public at Rautahi Marae (approx. 6 attendees).
- 8 May – Drop in session at the Kawerau Market, Circus Paddock.

Council wishes to acknowledge the interest and support of Council Iwi Liaison and Cultural Advisor Te Haukākawa Te Rire, the community and organisations who attended the meetings and the support of the Mayor and Councillors, Chief Executive, Senior Leadership team and staff.

The number of submissions at 23, is considerably lower than in the previous year's enhanced Annual Plan 2024-25 which received 59 submissions. The previous year, the Annual Plan 2023-24 received eight submissions.

4 Consideration of Submission Topics

The special consultative and engagement process focused on the specific consultation matters within the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034 Consultation Document.

Feedback was sought on the three consultation topics within the Long Term Plan and has been received on these questions and a range of other topics. The submissions are outlined verbatim in *appendix two Table of Submissions*.

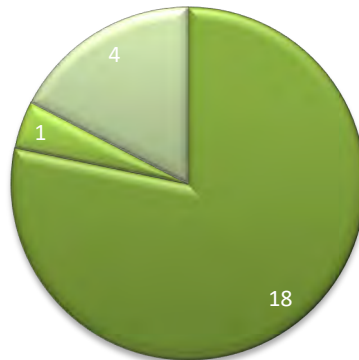
Council asked the community for feedback on the following consultation topics:

1. Topic 1: Moving to targeted water and wastewater rates to fund the total delivery of water and wastewater services to the community. Overall, the total rate take remains the same, but changes to targeted rates will impact individual ratepayers differently.

Option 1 (Council's preferred option) is a gradual increase over nine years to minimise the impact on lower value properties. Note: the majority of submitters (18 of 23 submissions) supported Council's preferred option 1.

Option 2 (the alternative option) is to move to targeted water and wastewater rates over a faster, five-year period, which will mean higher increases in rates for lower value properties. Only one submitter preferred option 2.

Topic 1: Timeframe to transition to targeted water and wastewater rates (as part of Local Water Done Well)



■ Option 1 - 9 year transition ■ Option 2 - 5 year transition ■ Blank

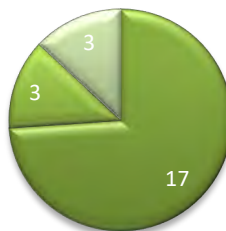
Topic 1 key feedback: Happy with the gradual transition; Will help to reduce the financial pressure over a longer time period

2. Topic 2: Funding of Depreciation: *Depreciation is the funding for the future renewals of strategic assets comprising water, wastewater and roading assets and infrastructure).*

Option 1 (Council's preferred option) is to retain 65% funding of depreciation of strategic assets in the coming year 2025-2026 and then increase funding by 3% each year after (for 12 years) until depreciation is fully funded 100% (for strategic assets). *Note: The majority of submitters (17 of 23) supported Option 1.*

Option 2 The alternative option to increase funding for depreciation by 5% to 70% for strategic assets in year one 2025-26, then continue increasing funding by 5% each year for seven years back to 100%. This would increase the rates in 2025-26 by 0.8% or \$119,280. *Note: Three submitters supported option 2.*

Topic 2: Funding of Depreciation for strategic assets (roading, water and wastewater networks and infrastructure)



■ Option 1 – Remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years).

■ Option 2 – Increase funding to 70% in 2025-2026 an additional 0.8% increase, or 9.3% overall rates increase (and then continue to increase funding by 5% each year until 2031-2032).

■ Blank

Topic 2 feedback received: Helps ease the burden of rates; Council can revisit once the economic climate improves.

3. **Topic 3: Planning for the Future:**

Council proposes investigating and developing concept plans for a Community Library and Research Centre. Option 1 (Council's preferred option) proposes to invest \$60,000 in year two 2026-2027 to develop concept plans. Council aims to seek external funding to assist with delivery of the project. *Note: Six submitters supported progressing in year two.*

The alternative option was to delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-28. *Note: The majority (14) submitters supported delaying the investigations until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-28.*



Topic 3 feedback received:

- *More digital resources will be great for the aging community*
- *The research centre would make this town more accessible*
- *Delay to ease financial burden*
- *Fix up everything else that has not been fixed e.g. the former stock pound*

Other Feedback and comments

- *Trial late nights at the pools e.g. open pools from 12 noon – 8pm at least once or twice a week*
- *Relocate the Kawerau markets back to the town centre*
- *Provide more opportunities for children to play in Kawerau*
- *Re-instate the Seniors' Forum*
- *Have an investment strategy where depreciation could be interest bearing*

Feedback on the Long Term Plan supporting financial documents (below) was also sought as part of the process. There was no specific feedback about the following documents and policies comprising:

- Draft Significant Forecasting Assumptions

- Draft Performance Management Framework
- Draft Financial Strategy (2025-2034)
- Draft Infrastructure Strategy (2025-2034)
- Draft Revenue and Financing Policy
- Draft Financial Contributions Policy
- Draft Significance and Engagement Policy

5 **Financial Considerations**

The Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034 for 1 July 2025 to 30 June 2034 sets the budget for the services, operations and projects for the years ahead and outlines how these will be funded.

The Deliberations Meeting provides an opportunity for Council to consider the community feedback and how any proposed amendments impact against the financial budgeting and overall plan proposed for the upcoming plan.

The Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034 is scheduled for adoption at the Council Meeting on 25 June 2025.

6 **RECOMMENDATIONS**

1. That the report “Receipt of Submissions to the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034” be received.
2. That Council resolve to hear submitters who have indicated they wish to be heard and respond to submitters following deliberations and the adoption of the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025-2034 process on 25 June 2025.



Tania Humberstone

Manager Communications and Engagement

z:\kdc taxonomy\governance\democratic services\meetings\council\reports\05 may 2025\lr - receipt of submissions hearing ltp 2025 2034 2025 05 28.docx

APPENDIX 1.



Table of Submissions to the Mahere Iwa Tau | Long Term Plan 2025 - 2034

Thank you to all 23 submitters and those that indicated they wish to speak at the hearing 28 May 2025.

Council asked the community for feedback on the following consultation topics:

- 1. Timeframe to transition to targeted water and wastewater rates (as required with Local Water Done Well)
- 2. Funding the Depreciation for strategic assets (roading, water and wastewater networks and infrastructure)
- 3. Planning for the future – investigating the development of a Kawerau Community Library and Research Centre
- 4. Other feedback

#	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
01	Sports Bay of Plenty Larissa Cuff GM Strategic Partnerships	YES	<p>Q1 – Q3. Submitter did not have a response to these questions</p> <p>Q4. Tēnā koutou, RE: Kawerau District council Long Term Plan 2025-2034 Thank you for the opportunity to provide a submission to Kawerau District Council's proposed Long Term Plan 2025-2034. Sport Bay of Plenty is a charitable trust dedicated to informing, supporting and advocating for the play, active recreation and sport sector across the Bay of Plenty. Over the past 18 months we have made a commitment and directed increased resource into supporting the Kawerau community to achieve their aspirations for physical activity opportunities. We are working collaboratively with a wide range of stakeholders, including local sport and recreation organisations, health providers, iwi and hapu, schools and community groups. This submission, and Sport Bay of Plenty's feedback on the proposed Long Term Plan, reinforces the essential role that physical activity plays in enhancing individual wellbeing, strengthening communities and supporting social and economic outcomes. We also want to take the opportunity to acknowledge and celebrate the excellent work Kawerau District Council has done to support play, active recreation and sport since the last Long Term Plan – including the Maurie Kjar Aquatic Centre upgrade, the Rangi Delamere Centre rebuild and the progress on the Stoneham Park Residential Development. We value the ongoing opportunity to work with Kawerau District Council staff and councillors to support decision-making via relevant community insights. Outlined below are some of the projects we have underway in Kawerau to help identify enhanced sport, recreation and play opportunities, and some current community insights and sector information of relevance to Council's long-term planning. We welcome the opportunity to discuss this work further and identify other ways we may support the Kawerau community and work with Council. Supporting Kawerau to turn expenditure into an investment in community wellbeing. We note and support Council's intent, as identified in capital expenditure in the draft Long Term Plan, to spend \$1,160.690 on planned leisure and recreation asset renewals in the first three years. Kawerau District Council has been a key contributor to a Spaces and Places Strategy that informs and guides territorial authorities, funders and community groups on approaches to regional planning for play, active recreation and sport spaces and places (facilities). After a comprehensive review and analysis, the Spaces and Places Strategy identified two opportunities in Kawerau: • Ron Hardie Recreation Centre</p>

	<p><i>Submission continued from Sports Bay of Plenty</i></p>	<p>• The grass areas of the Maurie Kjar Aquatic Centre site Ron Hardie Recreation Centre -</p> <p>A range of insights show indoor sports are extremely popular across the Bay of Plenty, particularly amongst rangatahi. We appreciate Council is operating in a tight fiscal environment and is faced with rising costs, alongside your commitment to minimise rates increases. There is also the challenge of maintaining an aging asset as demands on capital funding and renewal budgets increase as assets age.</p> <p>The Spaces and Places Strategy recommends a needs and options assessment to address the future of the Ron Hardie Recreation Centre. We feel such an assessment would help Council identify the priority uses and appropriate type of provision to best support current and growing sport and recreation demands – both at Ron Hardie, and with consideration for other courts available across Kawerau.</p> <p>A collaborative approach to this work could also help identify opportunities to share resources and prevent redundant and inefficient uses of play, recreation and sport facilities. This may also support any future applications for external funding to invest in such facilities.</p> <p>The grass areas of the Maurie Kjar Aquatic Centre site -</p> <p>The Spaces and Places Strategy also identified an opportunity to develop an additional play space within the grass area of the Mauri Kjar Aquatic Centre site to replace the nearby town centre playground (Glasgow Street) which is deteriorating due to geothermal activity.</p> <p>Again, we fully appreciate all councils are operating in a tough financial environment, and one that can be difficult to justify any spending beyond maintaining existing facilities and services. For that reason, we want to extend an opportunity (as outlined below) to collaborate with Council and identify ways to maximise what is currently available and what expenditure may have the greatest impact on community wellbeing.</p> <p>Community voice informing cost-effective opportunities. Our Sport Bay of Plenty team are currently undertaking a Neighbourhood Play System project in Kawerau. The purpose of this study is to identify barriers and opportunities for play.</p> <p>The Neighbourhood Play System project is a unique and comprehensive way to capture community voice and experiences within Kawerau neighbourhoods – particularly from the perspective of tamariki.</p> <p>This Kawerau Neighbourhood Play System is also exploring how local organisations – including Council, marae, schools, and community groups – can collaborate to co-design play opportunities that meet the needs and aspirations of the local community.</p> <p>We welcome the opportunity to work with Council on this project, and thereby contribute to any annual planning and long-term planning focusses that support community wellbeing and maintain or enhance community facilities.</p> <p>Conclusion</p> <p>We remain committed to supporting quality physical activity opportunities in Kawerau. We have a dedicated Locally Led role in Kawerau who is working in partnership with.</p> <p>Key insights captured from the Neighbourhood Play Systems project so far include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 34% of tamariki feel there is “nowhere to go or nothing to do” in Kawerau • 43% of tamariki identify biking, scootering and skateboarding as their favourite way to play • 37% of tamariki commonly hang out at a park or playground • 44% of tamariki play outdoors most days or every day. <p>*Insights captured via Kawerau Library community activities, from students at Kawerau Putauaki School and at a Hāpori Hauora ki Kawerau community engagement event, people and groups across the community, and ensuring we acknowledge and build on the collective strengths, skills, knowledge and aspirations already present in the region.</p> <p>Thank you for the opportunity to submit to Council’s Mahere Iwa Tau Long Term Plan 2025-2034. Sport Bay of Plenty is committed to supporting Council’s vision for a resilient and sustainable future for Kawerau. We believe physical activity — through quality play spaces, sport and recreation facilities and spaces, and collaborative planning — is essential to achieving that vision. We welcome the opportunity to present this submission to elected members on 28 May, and to discuss ways we can partner with and support Council to ensure that all members of the Kawerau community, especially tamariki and rangatahi, can thrive through movement, play and connection.</p> <p>Ngā mihi maioha, Heidi Lichtwark CEO – Sport Bay of Plenty</p>

NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
02	<p>Bay of Plenty Regional Council Submission lodged by Corporate Performance Team Lead Olive McVicker 0800 884 881 ext. 8100 Olive.McVicker@boprc.govt.nz</p> <p>On behalf of: Bay of Plenty Regional Council Chief Executive Fiona McTavish</p> <p>Submission to be presented by Councillor Campbell</p>	YES	Q1 – 4. Please refer to Appendix 2.

Note: The following submissions 03 to 23 are all from Kawerau residents.

NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
03	Heather Kuka	NO	<p>Q1. Option 1 – 9 year transition: I support transitioning to targeted rates over a 9-year period, rather than 5 years, to reduce the financial pressure on households and allow more time for careful planning and community communication. However, I do not support water metering. While I understand the intent around conservation, I believe metering introduces equity issues, particularly for larger families, kaumātua living alone, or those with health needs. Kawerau has a reliable water source and a strong culture of community responsibility — metering feels like an unnecessary complication that adds cost and reduces trust. A uniform targeted rate for those connected to the services is a fairer and simpler option.</p> <p>Q2. Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years): By spreading the cost over time, we reduce the risk of sharp increases for our whanau in community.</p> <p>Q3. Option 1 - Budget \$60,000 in year two 2026-2027 to investigate and develop plans for a Community Library and Research Centre: I support the proposal to budget \$60,000 in year two (2026–2027) to investigate and develop plans for a new Community Library and Research Centre. Our current library building is no longer fit for purpose. It is clear that both our community and the dedicated staff who operate this important space deserve a better, more accessible facility that reflects the role of libraries as modern learning hubs. Libraries are a taonga — they hold knowledge, provide a safe space for all ages, and foster lifelong education. Investing in this planning work is a vital step in ensuring our district continues to support learning, digital access, and community connection.</p> <p>Q4. I would like to once again request / suggest that Council consider trialling a change to the opening hours of the Kawerau Pools on one or two days per week, where the pools open later (around 12 noon) and remain open into the evening until 8pm. This would provide access for those who work during the day, particularly through the winter months when current hours make it difficult for many to enjoy the facility after work. Introducing this as a trial would allow Council to monitor uptake and gather community feedback before making any long-term changes. Evening access could encourage wider community use, support wellbeing, and maximise the value of this taonga to our town.</p>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
04	Hendrik Westeneng	NO	<p>Q1. Option 1 – 9 year transition</p> <p>Q2. Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)</p> <p>Q3. Option 1 - Budget \$60,000 in year two 2026-2027 to investigate and develop plans for a Community Library and Research Centre</p> <p>Q4. Submitter did not have a response to this question</p>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
05	Elaine Florence McGlinchey	NO	<p>Q1. Option 1 – 9 year transition: Happy with gradual transition</p> <p>Q2. Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years): Happy with this too</p> <p>Q3. Option 1 - Budget \$60,000 in year two 2026-2027 to investigate and develop plans for a Community Library and Research Centre: I think it's a great idea to have more digital resources sooner rather than later. I have found that quite a few Senior residents do not have access to a computer. Also a few of my friends have been talked into getting Smartphones by their families but no-one will take time to show them how to use them properly. Some can only make or answer calls. If someone leaves a message on</p>

			Voicemail they can't open it then the caller gets annoyed that they don't get a reply.
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
06	Bela Ughy	NO	Q1 – Q3. <i>Submitter did not have a response to these questions</i>
			Q4. Re-locate Kawerau Markets back to the town centre.
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
07	Allan Clarke	NO	Q1. Option 1 – 9 year transition: Targeted rates for this purpose including depreciation to be ring fenced and only used to fund labour costs and infrastructure needs. No
			Q2. Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years): Rate increase caps to be imposed at no greater than the rate of inflation.
			Q3. Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028, or are there other areas you would prefer Council focus on?: Investigate the manufacture of methane from wastewater to supply methane enrich water to power hydrogen energy plants..
			Q4. KDC should have an investment strategy where depreciation n could be interest bearing.
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
08	Grey Power Kawerau and Districts Submitted on behalf by Secretary Lyn Hughes	NO	Q1. Option 1 – 9 year transition: Our members basically agree with Council's Option 1, to transition the targeted rates over the longer time period in order to have a lower impact on our payment of rates as they rise.
			Q2. Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years): This options is preferred to ease the rates burden by spreading the cost over a longer period. Council can revisit as the economic situation improves.
			Q3. Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028, or are there other areas you would prefer Council focus on?: Our members query the inclusion of this big idea for Kawerau going forward. More detailed information is needed so the deferment of investigations is good as for as long as possible. Fix up everything else that's not been fixed so far e.g. the reinvigoration of the former Stock Pound.
			Q4. PS Any chance of the re-institution of Seniors' Forum?
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
09	Borlase FJ and C	NO	Q1. Option 1 – 9 year transition
			Q2. Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)
			Q3. Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028.
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
10	Alison Marshall	NO	Q1. Option 1 – 9 year transition: A longer time period in which to spread the increased costs will ease the financial burden on rate payers who have to watch every penny in this current economic climate in an uncertain world.
			Q2. Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years): Once again, spreading the cost over a longer period of time to pay the increased costs will give rates relief to ratepayers in times of hardship and global uncertainty. The depreciation level can always be reviewed when the economy improves. Not a good idea to keep using this as a mechanism to reduce rates even if people complain about said reason for rate increase
			Q3. Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028, or are there other areas you would prefer Council focus on?: Delay the investigation into this idea to ease the financial burden on the ratepayer. Some residents, the ones who want this, are aware of this idea, but to most of us, this has come out of the blue. I would like to know more about the concept and why it is the best idea to have come from previous consultations and why Kawerau needs an enhanced library. What other ideas were put forward? Digital technology and the way we use it has changed considerably since 2023, especially with the advent of AI (artificial Intelligence) so will this concept still be valid in 2028? In the NZ Herald 1/5/25 Editorial we learned that Local Government Minister Simon Watts is introducing legislation for local government to return to a back-to-basics approach and for councils to focus on core activities to control

			excessive rates rises. Therefore, how will this idea fit into a back-to-basics or core activity category?
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
11	David Law	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 1 - Budget \$60,000 in year two 2026-2027 to investigate and develop plans for a Community Library and Research Centre.</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
12	Virgina Dale Law	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 1 - Budget \$60,000 in year two 2026-2027 to investigate and develop plans for a Community Library and Research Centre</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
13	Michelle Law	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 1 - Budget \$60,000 in year two 2026-2027 to investigate and develop plans for a Community Library and Research Centre</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
14	Patrick Condon	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028.</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
15	Kiri Karekare	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 2 - Increase funding to 70% in 2025 - 2026 an additional 0.8% increase, or 9.3% overall rates increase (and then continue to increase funding by 5% each year until 2031 - 2032)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
16	Chontel Polkinghorne	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 2 - Increase funding to 70% in 2025 - 2026 an additional 0.8% increase, or 9.3% overall rates increase (and then continue to increase funding by 5% each year until 2031 - 2032)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
17	Richard Biggs	NO	Q1 – Q2. <i>Submitter did not have a response to these questions</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
18	Matt Brown	NO	Q1. <i>Option 2 - 5 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 2 - Increase funding to 70% in 2025 - 2026 an additional 0.8% increase, or 9.3% overall rates increase (and then continue to increase funding by 5% each year until 2031 - 2032)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
19	Stu Dillon	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028</i>

			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
20	Lieth Roberts	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
21	Denis Fahey	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
22	Arona Paul	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>
NO.	NAME	HEARING	SUBMITTERS' RESPONSE TO SUBMISSION TOPICS
23	Desiree Fahey	NO	Q1. <i>Option 1 – 9 year transition</i>
			Q2. <i>Option 1 – remain at 65% funding levels in 2025-2026 (and then increase by 3% each year for the next 12 years)</i>
			Q3. <i>Option 2 – Delay the investigations into the Community Library and Research Centre until the next Long Term Plan in 2027-2028</i>
			Q4. <i>Submitter did not have a response to this question</i>

Our Ref: A942055

13 May 2025

Long Term Plan 2025-2034 Submission
Kawerau District Council

Dear Mayor and Councillors,

Bay of Plenty Regional Council's submission to the Kawerau District Council Draft Long Term Plan 2025-2034.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on Kawerau District Council's (KDC) proposed Long Term Plan 2025-2034 (LTP). The Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) wish to be heard on this submission.

For matters relating to this submission, please contact Olive McVicker at Olive.McVicker@boprc.govt.nz or 0800 884 881 ext. 8348.

Submission on Kawerau District Council Long Term Plan 2025-2034

BOPRC acknowledges the work you do for the Kawerau community and appreciates the ongoing collaboration and cooperation between our councils, including the collaboration with Kawerau on climate change issues through the regional adaptation working group. This improves outcomes for the Kawerau community and the Bay of Plenty region and we look forward to continuing this partnership.

We recognise the challenging economic outlook and the evolving priorities and directives from central government, which create a unique operating environment for councils across the Bay of Plenty. These factors contribute to the difficult decisions councils face and their impact on setting the Long Term Plans.

We would like to comment on the following future issues and opportunities that we believe need to be considered to help our region to thrive now and in the future.

- 1) Consultation topic 2, Funding of depreciation** - The reduced depreciation funding proposed in the KDC LTP results in less annual investment in maintaining the local transport network.

The Bay of Plenty Regional Land Transport Plan 2024-2034 identified deteriorating road and highway conditions as a significant challenge, posing both resilience and safety risks. This issue is made more difficult by Kawerau's small ratepayer base, limiting available funding for infrastructure upkeep. With around 30% of Kawerau's population expected to be over 65 by 2043, maintaining safe, accessible roads and footpaths will become increasingly important for community wellbeing and mobility.

BOPRC supports KDC's recommended Option 1, which plans to gradually restore depreciation funding from 65% in financial year 2025/26 to 100% over the next 12 years.

2) Future Issues & Opportunities, Resilience Issues - The Bay of Plenty Civil Defence and Emergency Management (BOPCDEM) Group Office recommends KDC include its involvement and responsibilities to the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Sector in the LTP:

a. Explaining KDC's role in the BOPCDEM Group

KDC is part of the BOPCDEM Group, along with the region's Regional, District and City Councils. The functions of the BOPCDEM Group include the coordination of civil defence emergency management planning, delivering BOPCDEM programmes and activities across the region, and carrying out risk management.

b. Brief overview of the KDC's BOPCDEM responsibilities

Recommend making explicit reference to the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act and the BOPCDEM Partnership Agreement.

c. Acknowledgement of the BOPCDEM Group Plan 2024-2029 (Plan) and outline how KDC will achieve the goals of the Plan.

For example, this could be achieved by the following narrative in the KDC LTP:

The Plan sets the strategic direction and objectives for the Group over a five-year period. The Plan focuses on comprehensive emergency management across the 4Rs (Reduction, Readiness, Response and Recovery) to enable resilient communities and whānau in the Bay of Plenty.

The Council will achieve the Plan's objectives through the following avenues:

- i. Regional Collaboration: By actively cooperating with the BOPCDEM Group Office on Bay of Plenty-wide projects and initiatives, thereby supporting regional resilience and coordinated emergency management outcomes.*
- ii. Local Implementation: Through the work of the KDC Emergency Management Officer (EMO), by advancing Kawerau-specific civil defence and emergency management goals and outcomes in alignment with the broader Plan strategy. Including community resilience initiatives, public education, awareness campaigns, and stakeholder engagement, to ensure local communities are informed, prepared, and able to respond effectively in emergencies.*

We recommend budgeting for 1.5 FTE for an EMO to allow for leave and holidays.

- iii. Hazard Risk Reduction: By contributing to risk reduction objectives by identifying, mitigating, and managing natural and human-induced hazards that may impact the local area.*

3) Other topics There are other topics on which we have feedback, which is provided in Attachment One.

Our organisation

The Bay of Plenty region spans from the top of the East Coast in the east, to Waihi Beach in the west. Inland, the region extends generally to the ridges of the catchments of eight major rivers which drain into the Bay of Plenty. The Bay of Plenty region includes 9,583 square kilometres of coastal marine area and 18 offshore islands.

BOPRC is responsible for the sustainable management of resources within the Bay of Plenty region. Our role is determined by Central Government through statutes such as the Local Government Act and the Resource Management Act and is different from that of district and city councils.

A major focus of our work involves looking after the environment by managing the effects of people's use of freshwater, land, air and coastal water. However, we also have a broader responsibility, along with others, for the economic, social and cultural well-being of the regional community. We want to make sure our region grows and develops in a way that keeps its values safe for future generations.

BOPRC have adopted the following Community Outcomes and look forward to working with KDC to further identify projects and programmes where our communities would get the most benefit from us working together.

1. **A healthy environment** – we maintain and enhance our physical environment and natural ecosystems for our communities and future generations. We support others to do the same.
2. **Future ready communities** – our work in the Bay of Plenty guides and supports improved resilience to natural hazards and an equitable and sustainable transition to a low emissions future.
3. **Connected communities** - we help provide connected and sustainable communities.
4. **Sustainable development** – we support and advocate for sustainable development.
5. **Te Ara Poutama (The pursuit of excellence)** – partnering with tangata whenua and community towards a prosperous and equitable regional future.

Our core work

BOPRC's Vision of "Thriving together - mō te taiao, mō ngā tāngata" means we want to ensure that both the environment and the people in the region thrive. Our role includes:

- Working with Māori and other community stakeholders to understand what's important to the region.
- Managing the effects of using our regional fresh water, land, air, geothermal, coasts and waterways.
- Identifying natural hazard risks and working with others so that communities are safe and resilient.
- Using science to understand and improve our environment, monitoring and evaluating what's happening in water and on the land.
- Protecting our region from new plant and animal pests, and helping landowners improve how they use land and protect waterways.
- Developing regional policy statements and plans and issuing consents allowing people to use our resources wisely.

- Managing our river schemes, providing drainage to low lying areas, providing flood protection and minimising soil erosion.
- Coordinating the region's preparation for regional emergencies, like earthquakes and floods.
- Managing navigation safety on our harbours, dealing with oil spills and other pollution hazards.
- Planning regional land transport and contracting bus services.
- Administering several Treaty co-governance forums.
- Funding hapū and iwi resource management plans.

BOPRC continues to build relationships with its partners to deliver a number of major projects, as well as continuing to ensure its ongoing legislative and policy commitments are met.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on KDC's proposed LTP and we look forward to working constructively and collaboratively to support the wellbeing of the communities in the Bay of Plenty.

Yours sincerely



Fiona McTavish
Tumu Whakarae - Chief Executive

**BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL'S SUBMISSION
TO THE KAWERAU DISTRICT COUNCIL DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN 2025 - 2034:**

Key proposals/reference	BOPRC response
Future Issues and Opportunities – Solid Waste Review	<p>BOPRC is partnering with Waikato Regional Council to deliver a cross-regional waste strategy and infrastructure plan to address waste challenges across both regions. The infrastructure plan will look at geographic/population boundaries rather than territorial authority boundaries to determine the best locations for resource recovery centres and other waste systems/infrastructure hubs, the aim being to reduce transport emissions as well as the significant transport costs to councils when managing waste.</p> <p>BOPRC would welcome KDC's (non-financial) support for the waste strategy project.</p>
Utilising partnerships and Spatial Planning work to enhance and enable economic and community development.	BOPRC look forward to a continuing partnership with KDC to promote community engagement and participation in urban/spatial planning.
Future Issues and Opportunities - Leveraging from the Regional Economic Deal partnership	BOPRC looks forward to continued collaboration with Kawerau, Whakatāne and Ōpōtiki District Councils to unlock economic development opportunities and implement the recently refreshed Eastern Bay of Plenty Economic Development Strategy.

Meeting: Council

Meeting Date: 28 May 2025

Subject: **Solid Waste Assessment 2025**

File No.: 406230

1 Background

Council is mandated under the Local Government Act of 2002 to provide sanitary services and to develop a comprehensive waste management plan. Known formally as the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP), this plan is required by the Waste Minimisation Act of 2008. The previous WMMP was adopted by Council on April 14, 2012, and is subject to review every six years. However, evaluations conducted in 2018 and a Waste Assessment in 2020 did not reveal any significant alterations in the District's waste management requirements, which consequently delayed the review of the WMMP.

It is now imperative to update the WMMP and submit it to the Ministry for the Environment to ensure compliance with legal requirements and to secure ongoing funding through the waste levy. The WMMP necessitates a Waste Assessment to evaluate the District's waste management needs. The most recent Waste Assessment was conducted by Council staff in 2020 and is scheduled for subsequent review in 2026. Given that the Waste Assessment is due for review next year, it would be prudent to update it before finalising the WMMP.

In preparation for drafting the 2025 WMMP, Council staff have reviewed and updated the 2020 Waste Assessment. The revised Waste Assessment is provided for the consideration of Elected Members.

2 Significant changes

The demographics of the Kawerau District and its waste management requirements have remained largely unchanged since the previous Waste Assessment. As a result, no significant updates are anticipated for the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP).

The 2025 Waste Assessment has been developed in accordance with Council's latest document format, which includes a comprehensive glossary of terms, acronyms, and abbreviations. This assessment has furthermore been revised to reflect the amended waste disposal levy regulations established in 2021, in addition to the introduction of new reporting tools.

Moreover, the Ministry for the Environment has updated the classifications of disposal facilities, and the Waste Assessment has been adjusted to represent the current status of facilities relevant to the Kawerau District.

A thorough review of the existing WMMP has been undertaken, and the actions will be refreshed in the subsequent WMMP revision.

3 **Conclusion**

The Waste Assessment (Appendix A) for Kawerau District has been updated in preparation for the review of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

The Kawerau District Waste Management and Minimisation Plan review is underway and will be presented to Council in June 2025.

RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the report "Solid Waste Assessment 2025" be received.
2. That Council adopts the Solid Waste Assessment 2025 as proposed to initiate the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025.



Riaan Nel, BTec (Eng), BSc Hons (Eng)

Group Manager, Operations and Services

Z:\KDC Taxonomy\Governance\Democratic Services\Meetings\Council\Reports\05 May 2025\R-Waste Assessment 2025 Council paper 2025-05-28.docx

KAWERAU DISTRICT COUNCIL

Waste Assessment

2025



Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION.....	8
1.1. SOLID WASTE ACTIVITY	9
1.2. WASTE ASSESSMENT	9
1.2.1. PREVIOUS WASTE ASSESSMENTS.....	10
1.3. PURPOSE OF THE WASTE ASSESSMENT	11
1.4. LEVELS OF SERVICE.....	11
1.5. FUNDING.....	11
1.6. MANAGEMENT OF SOLID WASTE SERVICES AND OPERATIONS	12
1.7. LEGAL FRAMEWORK	12
1.8. SCOPE	12
1.8.1. GENERAL	12
1.8.2. PERIOD OF WASTE ASSESSMENT	13
1.8.3. CONSIDERATION OF SOLID, LIQUID AND GASEOUS WASTES.....	13
1.8.4. PUBLIC HEALTH ISSUES	13
1.8.5. KEY WASTE MANAGEMENT PUBLIC HEALTH ISSUES.....	14
1.8.6. MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH ISSUES.....	14
1.9. STRATEGIC CONTEXT	14
1.9.1. NEW ZEALAND WASTE STRATEGY.....	14
1.9.2. EMISSION REDUCTION	15
1.9.3. WASTE MINIMISATION ACT 2008	16
1.9.4. WASTE DISPOSAL LEVY.....	16
1.9.5. EMISSIONS TRADING SCHEME (ETS)	17
1.9.6. INTERNATIONAL COMMITMENTS.....	17
1.9.7. NATIONAL PROJECTS.....	17
1.9.8. NATIONAL WASTE DATA FRAMEWORK PROJECT.....	17
1.9.9. NATIONAL STANDARDISATION OF COLOURS OF BINS	18
1.9.10. RURAL WASTE MINIMISATION PROJECT.....	18
1.10. LOCAL PLANNING CONTEXT	18
1.10.1. LONG TERM PLAN	18
1.10.2. OTHER LOCAL PLANS.....	19
1.11. REGIONAL CONTEXT	19
1.11.1. REGIONAL COUNCIL PLANS.....	19
1.11.2. CROSS-REGIONAL COLLABORATION.....	19
1.12. REVIEW	20
1.13. LINKS TO OTHER MANAGEMENT DOCUMENTS AND PLANS	20
2. KAWERAU DISTRICT	22
2.1. OVERVIEW	23
2.1.1. GEOGRAPHY.....	23
2.1.2. CLIMATE.....	24
2.1.3. DEMOGRAPHICS.....	24
2.2. ECONOMY	25
3. WASTE INFRASTRUCTURE.....	26
3.1. SOLID WASTE FACILITIES	27
3.2. DISPOSAL FACILITIES	27
3.2.1. CLASS 1 DISPOSAL FACILITY.....	28
3.2.2. CLOSED LANDFILLS.....	29
3.2.3. CLASS 2-5 LANDFILLS.....	29
3.2.4. TRANSFER STATIONS.....	30
3.2.5. ASSESSMENT OF RESIDUAL WASTE MANAGEMENT INFRASTRUCTURE.....	30
3.3. HAZARDOUS WASTE FACILITIES AND SERVICES	30
3.3.1. MEDICAL WASTE	31
3.4. WASTE WATER TREATMENT	31
3.5. RECYCLING AND REPROCESSING FACILITIES	31
4. WASTE SERVICES.....	32
4.1. COUNCIL PROVIDED WASTE SERVICES.....	33
4.1.1. COUNCIL AND COUNCIL CONTRACTED COLLECTION SERVICES.....	33
4.1.2. COUNCIL AND COUNCIL CONTRACTED REPROCESSING SERVICES	34
4.1.3. WASTE EDUCATION AND MINIMISATION PROGRAMMES.....	34
4.1.4. SOLID WASTE BYLAWS.....	34
4.1.5. LITTER CONTROL, STREET, STREAM AND PARK CLEANING	34
4.1.6. PUBLIC LITTER BINS.....	34

4.1.7. ABANDONED VEHICLES	35
4.1.8. STREET CLEANING	35
4.1.9. HAZARDOUS WASTE	35
4.2. ASSESSMENT OF COUNCIL PROVIDED SOLID WASTE SERVICES	35
4.3. ASSESSMENT OF NON-COUNCIL WASTE SERVICES	35
5. SITUATION REVIEW	36
5.1. WASTE TO CLASS 1 LANDFILLS	37
5.1.1. DEFINITIONS USED IN THIS SECTION	37
5.1.2. OVERVIEW OF WASTE TO CLASS 1 LANDFILLS	37
5.1.3. WASTE TO CLASS 1 LANDFILLS	37
5.1.4. OTHER WASTE DISPOSAL TO LAND	37
5.1.5. ACTIVITY SOURCE OF WASTE	38
5.1.6. COMPOSITION OF WASTE TO CLASS LANDFILLS	38
5.2. DIVERTED MATERIALS	40
5.2.1. OVERVIEW OF DIVERTED MATERIALS	40
5.2.2. PROCESSING	41
6. PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT	43
6.1. CURRENT PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT	44
6.1.1. PER CAPITA WASTE TO CLASS 1 LANDFILLS	44
6.1.2. PER CAPITA DOMESTIC KERBSIDE REFUSE TO CLASS 1 LANDFILLS	45
6.1.3. PER CAPITA RECYCLING	47
7. FUTURE DEMAND AND GAP ANALYSIS	49
7.1. FUTURE DEMAND	50
7.1.1. POPULATION	50
7.1.2. ECONOMIC ACTIVITY	50
7.1.3. CHANGES IN LIFESTYLE AND CONSUMPTION	51
7.1.4. CHANGES IN WASTE MANAGEMENT APPROACHES	51
7.1.5. SUMMARY OF DEMAND FACTORS	52
7.1.6. PROJECTIONS OF FUTURE DEMAND	52
7.1.7. EXPECTATIONS FOR WASTE AND RECYCLING GROWTH	52
7.2. GAP ANALYSIS	53
7.2.1. WASTE STREAMS	53
7.2.2. HAZARDOUS WASTES	53
7.2.3. ASBESTOS REMOVAL	53
7.2.4. MEDICAL WASTE	54
7.2.5. E-WASTE	54
7.2.6. FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANIC WASTE	54
8. WMMP	55
8.1. REVIEW OF THE 2012 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION PLAN	56
8.1.1. DATA	56
8.1.2. KEY ISSUES	56
8.1.3. OTHER ISSUES NOT ADDRESSED	56
8.1.4. NEW GUIDANCE	56
8.2. ACTIONS	56
8.2.1. COUNCIL ROLE	56
8.2.2. KEY INITIATIVES	57
8.2.3. TARGETS	57
8.3. IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	57
8.4. PROGRESS	61
9. STATEMENTS	62
9.1. STATEMENT OF OPTIONS	63
9.2. STATEMENTS OF COUNCIL ROLE	72
9.2.1. STATUTORY OBLIGATIONS AND POWERS	72
9.2.2. OVERALL STRATEGIC DIRECTION AND ROLE	73
9.3. STATEMENT OF PROPOSALS	73
9.3.1. STATEMENT OF EXTENT	73
10. APPENDICES	75
10.1. MEDICAL OFFICER OF HEALTH STATEMENT - 2020	76
10.2. CLASSIFICATIONS FOR DISPOSAL TO LAND	78
10.3. NATIONAL LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT	81
10.3.1. THE NEW ZEALAND WASTE STRATEGY 2010	81
10.3.2. WASTE MINIMISATION ACT 2008	81
10.3.3. WASTE LEVY	82

10.3.4. PRODUCT STEWARDSHIP	83
10.3.5. WASTE MINIMISATION FUND	83
10.3.6. LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002	84
10.3.7. RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991	85
10.3.8. NZ EMISSIONS TRADING SCHEME	85
10.3.9. LITTER ACT 1979	87
10.3.10. HEALTH ACT 1956	87
10.3.11. HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES AND NEW ORGANISMS ACT 1996 (HSNO ACT)	87
10.3.12. HEALTH AND SAFETY AT WORK ACT 2015	88
10.4. OTHER LEGISLATION	88
10.5. INTERNATIONAL COMMITMENTS.....	89

List of Tables

Table 1: Levy Rates by Fill Type and Year.....	16
Table 2: Kawerau Population	24
Table 3: Key Demographic Indicators	24
Table 4: Class 1 landfills accessible from Kawerau District	28
Table 5: Closed Landfills	29
Table 6: Consented Class 2-5 Landfills.....	29
Table 7: Transfer Station in the Kawerau District.....	30
Table 8: Recycling and Reprocessing Facilities.....	31
Table 9: Council and Council contracted Collection Services	33
Table 10: Non-Council waste services	35
Table 11: Estimated Composition of Waste to Landfill – Kerbside waste	39
Table 12: Recycling material diverted from Landfill.....	41
Table 13: Waste Disposal per Capita – Kawerau District.....	44
Table 14: Per Capita Waste to Class 1 Landfills Comparison.....	45
Table 15: Per Capita Kerbside Refuse Disposal to Landfills Comparison	46
Table 16: Per Capita Recycling Comparison.....	47
Table 17: Communication and Education Plan	57
Table 18: New Ideas and Initiatives.....	58
Table 19: Monitoring and Evaluation	59
Table 20: Recycling	60
Table 21: Hazardous/liquid/gaseous wastes	60
Table 22: Waste reduction, communication, consultation and partnerships	63
Table 23: Organic Waste	65
Table 24: Recycling	66
Table 25: Transfer Station Wastes	67
Table 26: Hazardous Wastes	68
Table 27: Refuse collection, treatment and disposal.....	69
Table 28: Measuring and monitoring	71

List of Figures

<i>Figure 1: Map of Region and Territorial Authority Areas</i>	20
<i>Figure 2: Map of Region and Territorial Authority Areas</i>	23
<i>Figure 3: Age and sex of Kawerau residents</i>	25
<i>Figure 4: Waste to Landfill volumes</i>	37
<i>Figure 5: Source of Waste to Landfill fractions</i>	38
<i>Figure 6: Source of Waste to Landfill volumes</i>	40
<i>Figure 7: Composition of Kerbside Recycling</i>	41
<i>Figure 8: Sources of Council collected Recycling</i>	42
<i>Figure 9: Relationship between GDP and Waste Generation</i>	50
<i>Figure 10: Paper consumption per Capita</i>	51

Glossary of Terms

Class 1-6 Landfills	Classification system for facilities where disposal to land takes place. The classification system is provided in section 10.2 for reference.
Cleanfill	A cleanfill (properly referred to as a Class 5 landfill) is any disposal facility that accepts only cleanfill material. This is defined as material that, when buried, will have no adverse environmental effect on people or the environment.
Construction & Demolition Waste	<p>Waste generated from the construction or demolition of a building including the preparation and/or clearance of the property or site.</p> <p>This excludes materials such as clay, soil and rock when those materials are associated with infrastructure such as road construction and maintenance, but includes building-related infrastructure.</p>
Diverted Material	Anything that is no longer required for its original purpose and, but for commercial or other waste minimisation activities, would be disposed of or discarded.
Domestic Waste	Waste from domestic activity in households.
Landfill	A disposal facility as defined in Section 7 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, excluding incineration. Includes, by definition in the WMA, only those facilities that accept 'household waste'. Properly referred to as a Class 1 landfill.
Managed Fill	A disposal site requiring a resource consent to accept well-defined types of non-household waste, e.g. low-level contaminated soils or industrial by-products, such as sewage by-products. Properly referred to as a Class 3 landfill.
Putrescible, garden, & green waste	Plant based material and other bio-degradable material that can be recovered through composting, digestion or other similar processes.

Waste	Anything disposed or discarded.
	Includes a type of waste that is defined by its composition or source (for example, organic waste, electronic waste, or construction and demolition waste).
	To avoid doubt, includes any component or element of diverted material, if the component or element is disposed or discarded.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

AMP	Asset Management Plan
BOPRC	Bay of Plenty Regional Council
CCC	Climate Change Commission
C&D	Construction and Demolition
ECOP	Engineering Code of Practice
ETS	Emissions Trading Scheme
KDC	Kawerau District Council
ICI	Industrial, Commercial, Institutional
LoS	Level of Service
LGA	Local Government Act 2002
LTP	Kawerau District Long Term Plan
MfE	Ministry for the Environment
MRF	Materials Recovery Facility
NZ	New Zealand
NZWS	New Zealand Waste Strategy
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
RIBS	Rapid Infiltration Basins
RRP	Resource Recovery Park
RTS	Refuse Transfer Station
TA	Territorial Authority (a city or district council)
WA	Waste Assessment as defined by s51 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.
WMA	Waste Minimisation Act 2008
WMMP	A Waste Management & Minimisation Plan as defined by s43 of the WMA Act 2008
WWTP	Wastewater treatment plant

Version History

Version	Date	Notes	Author
2012	13/04/2012	First Waste Assessment & Plan	Tom McDowall
2020 a	14/06/2020	First Review	Andre Erasmus
2020 b	30/06/2020	Management Review	Hanno van der Merwe
2020 1	28/07/2020	Approved Assessment	Andre Erasmus
2024 a	20/10/2024	Food Waste Assessment	Hanno van der Merwe
2025 a	18/03/2025	Review for 2025 WMMP	Hanno van der Merwe
2025 b	16/05/2025	Management Review	Riaan Nel



SECTION ONE

Introduction



1.1. SOLID WASTE ACTIVITY

Council is required through the Local Government Act of 2002 to provide sanitary services and a waste management plan.

The Solid Waste service is highly appreciated by ratepayers. The 2023 Triennial Residents survey achieved an approval rating of 90% for the collection service (73% NZ benchmark) and 78% (66% NZ benchmark) for the transfer station.

The solid waste activity's primary goal is to provide solid waste services and maintain solid waste infrastructure and plant in the District in order to meet the social, cultural, and environmental requirements of our community. The overall aim is to minimise the presence of refuse within the District and to minimise the amount of local waste that goes to landfill.

This requires the provision of refuse, green waste and recycling collection services from all households and businesses, solid waste drop off services at the transfer station and processing sites, and processed solid waste sales services. Providing this service requires effective, efficient and sustainable infrastructure and plant, in order to collect, store, sort, process, sell reusable products, and transport of materials to be processed or disposed elsewhere.

The solid waste service provides:

- A weekly 60/80 litre refuse bin collection.
- A weekly 60 litre recycling crate collection.
- A fortnightly 240 litre green waste collection.
- A transfer station drop off service of selected solid waste materials
- A transfer station sales service of selected processed materials

The kerbside refuse collection service allows all general household waste excluding hazardous (batteries, bio-waste, chemicals etc.).

The recycling crate collection service allows all clean glass, plastics no 1 and 2, paper and cardboard and all metal containers.

The transfer drop-off service allows all general household waste, recycling, green waste, wood, topsoil, other soils, concrete, tyres, oil and whiteware. Asbestos, chemicals, bio-waste and large items such as cars and tractor tyres are not accepted at the transfer station.

Processed green waste, as either mulch or compost, processed wood chip, crushed concrete, topsoil and clean fill are for sale at the transfer station.

The transfer station is open 7 days a week, from 12 pm to 4 pm. The facility is closed on Christmas day with reduced hours during staff annual events.

1.2. WASTE ASSESSMENT

This Waste Assessment has been prepared by Kawerau District Council (KDC) in accordance with the requirements of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA). This document provides background information and data to support the Council's waste management and minimisation planning process.

This document is arranged into a number of sections designed to help construct a picture of waste management in our district. The key sections are outlined below.

Introduction

The introduction covers a number of topics that set the scene. This includes clarifying the purpose of this Waste Assessment, its scope, the legislative context, and key documents that have informed the assessment.

BOP Region

This section presents a brief overview of key aspects of the region's geography, economy, and demographics that influence the quantities and types of waste generated and potential opportunities. It also provides an overview of regional waste facilities, and initiatives that may be of relevance to how we manage our waste.

Our District

This section presents a brief overview of key aspects of the district geography, economy, and demographics that influence the quantities and types of waste generated and potential opportunities.

Waste Infrastructure, Services, Data and Performance Measurement

These sections examine how waste is currently managed, where waste comes from, how much there is, its composition, and where it goes. The focus of these sections is on the regional picture.

Gap Analysis and Future Demand

This section provides an analysis of what is likely to influence demand for waste and recovery services in the region and identifies key gaps in current and future service provision and in the Council's ability to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

Statement of Options & Council's Proposed Role

These sections develop options available for meeting the forecast future demand and identify the Council's proposed role in ensuring that future demand is met, and that the Council is able to meet its statutory obligations.

Statement of Proposals

The statement of proposals sets out what actions are proposed to be taken forward. The proposals are identical to the actions that will be put forward in the upcoming Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) so the Waste Assessment simply references the WMMP for this section.

Appendices

The appendices contain additional waste management data and further detail about facilities in each district. This additional data will enable territorial authorities (TAs) to "drill down" and access information about their district. This section includes the statement from the Medical Officer of Health as well as additional detail on legislation.

1.2.1. Previous Waste Assessments

The first Waste Assessment was conducted in 2012 with the assistance of external consultants and updated in 2020 by Council staff

The 2012 Waste Assessment included physical investigations of kerb side collection materials and analyses of potential diversion options. The 2012 WMMP was developed from this waste assessment. Both the Waste Assessment and the WMMP were adopted by Council.

The 2020 Waste Assessment was reviewed internally by staff and externally by the Medical Officer of Health. The Medical Officer of Health's comments were supportive of Council's actions and outcomes and included recommendations to consider food waste and home composting options. These recommendations will be considered in the WMMP.

Waste Assessments should be reviewed every six years and are due to be updated in the 2025/26 financial year.

The 2012 WMMP was not updated in 2020 and needs to be updated in the 2024/25 financial year. It is therefore useful to update the 2020 Waste Assessment in 2025 so that the Waste Assessment and the WMMP reflect the same information.

1.3. PURPOSE OF THE WASTE ASSESSMENT

This Waste Assessment is intended to provide an initial step towards the development of a WMMP and sets out the information necessary to identify the key issues and priority actions that will be included in the draft WMMP.

Section 51 of the WMA outlines the requirements of a waste assessment, which must include:

- a description of the collection, recycling, recovery, treatment, and disposal services provided within the territorial authority's district
- a forecast of future demands
- a statement of options
- a statement of the territorial authority's intended role in meeting demands
- a statement of the territorial authority's proposals for meeting the forecast demands
- a statement about the extent to which the proposals will protect public health, and promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

1.4. LEVELS OF SERVICE

Levels of Service (LoS) are evaluated and set every three years during S17A reviews of the Solid Waste service. The LoS can be summarised as follows:

Provision of a cost effective refuse collection and disposal service.

Community satisfaction is measured through a Triennial Residents survey.

Refuse and collection service meet the needs of the community and help maintain public and a clean environment.

All resource consent conditions are complied with. No abatement notices, enforcement orders or convictions are issued.

Provision of a cost effective recycling collection and disposal service.

Community satisfaction is measured through a Triennial Residents survey.

Material diverted from landfill by the recycling collection service.

Average amount of recyclable material collected every year is at least 178 kg per household per annum.

1.5. FUNDING

The solid waste service and all solid waste operations are funded through rates (Uniform Annual General Charge and Targeted Refuse Collection) as well as fees and charges collected at the transfer station.

Council also receives the Ministry for Environment waste levy fund allocation to support waste minimisation.

External funding (waste minimisation fund, community lottery fund and energy trusts) is applied for projects when applicable and available.

1.6. MANAGEMENT OF SOLID WASTE SERVICES AND OPERATIONS

Council governs the Solid Waste Service and all services are provided by Council.

Council utilises in-house Asset Management and Project Management to deliver the service as needed.

An external contractor delivers the kerbside refuse and green waste collection service under a 7-year contract.

Council staff provide the kerbside recycling collection service in-house as well as operating the transfer station.

Council staff transport solid waste materials between Council facilities. Contractors transport solid waste materials to external facilities.

Final disposal of all waste is contracted to external contractors operating licenced landfills and processing facilities.

Shared services with other Councils are considered on an ad hoc basis where a financial or other benefit is identified justifying a shared service or contract to provide a shared service.

1.7. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

Council is required through the Local Government Act of 2002 to provide sanitary services and a waste management plan.

The principal solid waste legislation in New Zealand is the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA). The stated purpose of the WMA is to:

“encourage waste minimisation and a decrease in waste disposal in order to

(a) protect the environment from harm; and

(b) provide environmental, social, economic, and cultural benefits.”

To further its aims, the WMA requires Territorial Authorities (TAs) to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within their district. To achieve this, all TAs are required by the legislation to adopt a WMMP.

The WMA requires every TA to complete a formal review of its existing waste management and minimisation plan at least every six years. The review must be consistent with WMA sections 50 and 51. Section 50 of the WMA also requires all TAs to prepare a ‘waste assessment’ prior to reviewing its existing plan. This document has been prepared in fulfilment of that requirement. Council’s existing Waste Assessment was written in 2020 and the WMMP was adopted in 2012.

1.8. SCOPE

1.8.1. General

As well as fulfilling the statutory requirements of the WMA, this Waste Assessment will build a foundation that will enable Council to update its WMMP in an informed and effective manner.

In preparing this document, reference has been made to the Ministry for the Environment’s ‘Waste Management and Minimisation Planning: Guidance for Territorial Authorities’.

A key issue for this Waste Assessment will be forming a clear picture of waste flows and management options in the district. The WMA requires that a waste assessment must contain:

“A description of the collection, recycling, recovery, treatment, and disposal services provided within the territorial authority’s district (whether by the territorial authority or otherwise)”.

This means that this Waste Assessment must take into consideration all waste and recycling services carried out by private waste operators as well as the TA's own services. While the Council has reliable data on the waste flows that it controls, data on those services provided by private industry is limited. Reliable, regular data on waste flows is important if the TA chooses to include waste reduction targets in their WMMP. Without data, targets cannot be readily measured.

The New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010 also makes clear that TAs have a statutory obligation (under the WMA) to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation in their district. This applies to all waste and materials flows in the district, not just those controlled by councils.

1.8.2. Period of Waste Assessment

The WMA requires WMMPs to be reviewed at least every six years, but it is considered prudent to take a longer-term view. The horizon for the WMMP is not fixed but is assumed to be centred on a 10-year timeframe, in line with council's Long Term Plans (LTPs). For some assets and services, it is necessary to consider a longer timeframe and so this is taken into account where appropriate.

1.8.3. Consideration of Solid, Liquid and Gaseous Wastes

In line with the Council's previous WMMP, this Waste Assessment is focused on solid waste that is disposed of to land or diverted from land disposal. The guidance provided by the Ministry for the Environment on preparing Waste Management and Minimisation Plans states that:

"Councils need to determine the scope of their WMMP in terms of which wastes and diverted materials are to be considered within the plan".

The guidance further suggests that liquid or gaseous wastes that are directly managed by a TA, or are disposed of to landfill, should be seriously considered for inclusion in a WMMP.

Other wastes that could potentially be within the scope of the WMMP include gas from landfills and the management of biosolids from wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) processes.

The Kawerau landfill was capped and closed in 2006. Because the annual rate of refuse deposition has been comparatively low the production of landfill gas is correspondingly low. The evidence to date shows no detectable concentrations of landfill gas. Therefore it is assumed that gas production is slow and is diffusing evenly through the cover. Based on this past performance the philosophy of design for the final cover is to restrict gas production to a low rate by encouraging stormwater to runoff, to avoid concentrations of gas through cover shape and to allow landfill gas to slowly diffuse through the final cover.

Biosolids from the WWTP processes are managed through vermicomposting and so it is reasonable to consider them in the context of this assessment. Therefore, apart from some liquid hazardous wastes that are managed through solid waste facilities, this Waste Assessment and the subsequent WMMP will focus primarily on solid waste.

1.8.4. Public Health Issues

Protecting public health is one of the original reasons for local authority involvement in waste management. The New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010 contains the twin high-level goals of "Reducing the harmful effects of waste", and "Improving the efficiency of resource use".

In terms of addressing waste management in a strategic context, protection of public health can be considered one of the components entailed in "reducing harm".

Protection of public health is currently addressed by a number of pieces of legislation. Discussion of the implications of the legislation is contained in Appendix 10.3.

1.8.5. Key Waste Management Public Health Issues

Key issues that are likely to be of concern in terms of public health include the following:

- Population health profile and characteristics
- Meeting the requirements of the Health Act 1956
- Management of putrescible wastes
- Management of nappy and sanitary wastes
- Potential for dog/seagull/vermin strike
- Timely collection of material
- Locations of waste activities
- Management of spillage
- Litter and illegal dumping
- Medical waste from households and healthcare operators
- Storage of wastes
- Management of biosolids/sludges from WWTP
- Management of hazardous wastes (including asbestos, e-waste, etc.)
- Private on-site management of wastes (i.e. burning, burying)
- Closed landfill management including air and water discharges, odours and vermin
- Health and safety considerations relating to collection and handling.

1.8.6. Management of Public Health Issues

From a strategic perspective, the public health issues listed above are likely to apply to a greater or lesser extent to virtually all options under consideration. For example, illegal dumping tends to take place ubiquitously, irrespective of whatever waste collection and transfer station systems are in place. Some systems may exacerbate the problem (infrequent collection, user-charges, inconveniently located facilities etc.) but, by the same token, the issues can be managed through methods such as enforcement, education and by providing convenient facilities.

In most cases, public health issues will be able to be addressed through setting appropriate performance standards for waste service contracts. It is also important to ensure performance is monitored and reported on and that there are appropriate structures within the contracts for addressing issues that arise. There is expected to be added emphasis on workplace health and safety under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015. This legislation could impact on the choice of collection methodologies and working practices and the design of waste facilities, for example.

In addition, public health impacts will be able to be managed through consideration of potential effects of planning decisions, especially for vulnerable groups. That is, potential issues will be identified prior to implementation so they can be mitigated for.

1.9. STRATEGIC CONTEXT

1.9.1. New Zealand Waste Strategy

The New Zealand Waste Strategy: Reducing Harm, Improving Efficiency (NZWS) is the Government's core policy document concerning waste management and minimisation in New Zealand. The two goals of the NZWS are:

1. Reducing the harmful effects of waste
2. Improving the efficiency of resource use.

The NZWS provides high-level, flexible direction to guide the use of the tools available to manage and minimise waste in New Zealand. These tools include:

- The Waste Minimisation Act 2008
- Local Government Act 2002
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Climate Change Response Act 2002 & Climate Change (Emissions Trading) Amendment Act 2008
- International conventions
- Ministry for the Environment guidelines, codes of practice
- Voluntary initiatives.

The flexible nature of the NZWS means that councils are able to decide on solutions to waste management and minimisation that are relevant and appropriate to local situations and desired community outcomes.

The direction of the draft New Zealand Waste Strategy, the supporting actions, and the suggested targets all have clear implications for the future direction of waste management and minimisation in this country:

- The overall direction of the Waste Strategy is towards a circular economy;
- There are specific actions relating to reducing a wide range of waste streams, and specifically and particularly organic waste – in concert with work to reduce emissions; and
- The targets focus on reducing waste generation and waste disposal by 2030 – by quite significant proportions.

Section 44 of the WMA requires councils to have regard to the NZWS when preparing their WMMP. For the purpose of this Waste Assessment, council has given regard to the NZWS and the current WMMP (2012).

1.9.2. Emission Reduction

The Climate Change Commission (CCC) was established to support initiatives that would reduce greenhouse gas emissions and address climate change mitigation and adaptation, contributing towards the goals set out in the Climate Change Response Act 2002. The CCC reviewed the waste sector as part of its work during 2020 and 2021 and has provided its final advice to government with respect to this sector, amongst others.

The recommendations for the waste sector included an increase in waste minimisation infrastructure investments to decrease methane emissions from waste by at least 40% by 2035 from 2017 levels.

New Zealand has a long-term target of net zero greenhouse gases by 2050, and a specific target for biogenic methane of 24 – 47% reduction by 2050 under the Climate Change Response Act (2002 Act).

The advice of the CCC is that unless waste management practices and policy settings in New Zealand change significantly, we will not meet the targets set in the 2002 Act – *“current policies will not deliver the emissions reductions we must achieve.”*

The main source of biogenic methane emissions from the waste sector is the anaerobic decomposition of organic wastes in landfill (81%). As one possible way to significantly reduce this, the emissions reduction plan proposes “key organic materials such as food, green, and paper waste could also be banned from Class 1 landfills by 2030” with a note that this could also be extended to wood waste.

Further possible methods to reduce organic waste going to disposal include food and green waste collections, services to enable commercial premises to divert food and green waste, better paper and cardboard recycling, and improvements to infrastructure such as transfer stations and material recovery facilities (MRFs).

Other relevant proposals relate to reducing the generation of food waste, construction and demolition waste, and options to divert treated timber from disposal.

1.9.3. Waste Minimisation Act 2008

Alongside the development of a revised NZWS, MfE is also currently working on a review of the WMA to improve or amend provisions and consider new provisions. The provisions for use of landfill levy funds and the administrative and decision-making processes around this use will also be reviewed and improved.

As for the NZWS, consultation on possible changes took place during November/December 2021. This review will also consider whether, and how, the Litter Act (1979) could be reviewed to better integrate with and support the WMA.

The WMA has been amended by the 2021 waste disposal levy regulations, which set out the progressive increase and expansion of the landfill levy starting 1 July 2021; and supplemented by regulations banning specific items, including microbeads and plastic shopping bags.

Currently, the WMA provides for half of the revenue from the waste levy to be distributed to territorial authorities (TAs). These funds are provided pro rata, based on population, and must be spent on waste minimisation and in accordance with each authority's Waste Minimisation and Management Plan (WMMP). From April 2022, TAs are reporting on their waste levy expenditure through an online tool TAWLES.

1.9.4. Waste Disposal Levy

In April 2021, the government introduced regulation to expand the scope of the levy from Class 1 landfills to also include classes 2-4. The table below shows the timetable and rates for the new levy regime:

Table 1: Levy Rates by Fill Type and Year

Landfill Class	1 July 2021	1 July 2022	1 July 2023	1 July 2024
Municipal Landfill (Class 1)	\$20	\$30	\$50	\$60
Construction & Demolition (Class 2)		\$20	\$20	\$30
Managed Fill (Class 3)			\$10	\$10
Controlled Fill (Class 4)			\$10	\$10

The landfill levy has an impact on the quantity of material going to the different destinations; however, the extent to which this occurs, and for which materials, depends on a number of other factors. The potential impacts are explored further in Appendix 10.3.3.

1.9.5. Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS)

Since 2013, Class 1 landfill owners have been required by the Climate Change (Emissions Trading) Amendment Act 2008 to surrender emission units to cover methane emissions. If any solid waste incineration plants are constructed, this act would also require emission units to be surrendered to cover greenhouse gas emissions from the incineration of household wastes.

The number of emissions units that needs to be surrendered is based on a calculation of how much methane is generated from a tonne of waste. As a starting point, landfills use a default emissions factor for waste. This is the methane assumed to be generated by each tonne of waste and is currently set at 1.19 tonnes of CO₂e (CO₂ equivalent) per tonne of waste. However, landfill operators can reduce their liabilities under the ETS through use of a unique emissions factor. The UEF is a calculation of methane released by the specific landfill. This can be done by either capturing the methane that is generated or showing (based on the type of waste going into the landfill) that the landfill generates a different amount of methane to the default.

The other component of the calculation of a landfill's liability under the ETS is the price of carbon. The price of carbon has been increasing steadily for the last couple of years, due largely to changes made to the types of offsets that are eligible under the ETS. The implications of the ETS and carbon prices are explored further in Appendix 10.3.8. This scheme does not apply to the Kawerau capped landfill.

1.9.6. International Commitments

New Zealand is party to the following key international agreements:

- Montreal Protocol – to protect the ozone layer by phasing out the production of numerous substances
- Basel Convention – to reduce the movement of hazardous wastes between nations
- Stockholm Convention – to eliminate or restrict the production and use of persistent organic pollutants
- Waigani Convention – bans export of hazardous or radioactive waste to Pacific Islands Forum countries

1.9.7. National Projects

A number of national projects are underway, aimed at assisting TAs, business and the public to adopt waste management and minimisation principles in a consistent fashion.

1.9.8. National Waste Data Framework Project

The first stage of the National Waste Data Framework (NWDF) project, led by WasteMINZ, was funded by a grant from the Waste Minimisation Fund. The development of the NWDF took the following form:

- A staged development approach, focusing initially on the most important elements while also setting out a clear 'upgrade' path to include other elements.
- The first stage of the Framework (which has been completed) includes data on waste disposed of at levied disposal sites (Class 1 landfills) and information on waste services and infrastructure as well as other areas where practicable.
- Subsequent stages of the Framework will include more detailed data on diverted materials and waste disposed of at non-levied disposal sites.

The first stage of the Framework is complete. WasteMINZ is now working on the implementation phase. The Framework will only be successful if it is widely adopted and correctly applied. The implementation report clearly sets out a range of options to move the Framework forwards.

The Council intends to be a part of the implementation of the NWDF by using the categories and terminology of the Framework in the Waste Assessment and the forthcoming WMMP.

1.9.9. National Standardisation of Colours of Bins

In October 2015 WasteMINZ, the Glass Packaging Forum, and councils around New Zealand agreed on a standardised set of colours for mobile recycling and rubbish bins, crates and internal office bins. Companies wishing to implement nationwide recycling schemes are strongly encouraged to use these colours both for their bins and also on their signage. This will ensure that the colours used are consistent with both public place recycling and household recycling. The recommended colours are:

For bin bodies:

For 240 litre and 120 litre wheeled bins, black or dark green should be used. These colours maximise the amount of recycled content used in the production of the bins.

For bin lids, crates and internal office bins:

- Red should be used for rubbish
- Yellow should be used for commingled recycling (glass, plastic, metal and paper combined)
- Lime green should be used for food waste and food waste/garden (referring to green) waste combined; noting that food waste-only collections are strongly encouraged to use a smaller bin size than combined food and garden collections.
- Dark Green should be used for garden waste.
- Light Blue should be used for commingled glass collections (white, brown, green glass combined).
- Grey should be used for paper and cardboard recycling.

1.9.10. Rural Waste Minimisation Project

The Kawerau District does not have rural areas.

1.10. LOCAL PLANNING CONTEXT

This Waste Assessment and the resulting WMMP will have been prepared within a local and regional planning context whereby the actions and objectives identified in the Waste Assessment and WMMP reflect, intersect with, and are expressed through other planning documents. Key planning documents and waste-related goals and objectives are noted in this section.

1.10.1. Long Term Plan

A key part of the Long Term Plan (LTP) is the vision that has been set for the Council. Our vision is:

“Working towards zero waste to landfill”

Key objectives:

- To minimise the potential for harm to human health and the environment.
- To reduce the volume of waste going to landfill, primarily by increasing the amount of material diverted into the recycling and green waste collections.

Council aims to achieve this by:

- Increasing information provision and community education.
- Encouraging businesses to recycle more of their waste.
- Council will also keep abreast of new developments and investigate the use of new technology, which may reduce the volume of waste from the district going to landfill.

1.10.2. Other Local Plans

KDC has a number of other plans relating to the Eastern Bay Region, which were considered when preparing this Assessment. These include:

- Establishing an Eastern Bay Regional resource recovery facility.
- Creating drop off zones for recycling in the transfer station and district.
- Commercially processing greenwaste and biosolids for composting.
- Joining Tirewise stewardship scheme.

1.11. REGIONAL CONTEXT

Bay of Plenty is one of the country's primary fruit growing regions, and also has important forestry and tourism industries. It is home to the Port of Tauranga, the country's largest and fastest growing container port, which places Bay of Plenty in a strategic position. The region has a population of approximately 324,000. The largest urban centre is Tauranga with a population of approximately 144,700 in the greater urban area. There are no other centres of significant size in the region.

The region is divided into seven TAs spread across approximately 12,200 km² of land and 9,500 km² of coastal marine area.

1.11.1. Regional Council Plans

The Regional Waste Strategy (2013 – 2023) presents a regional position on managing waste, hazardous substances, hazardous waste and contaminated sites in the Bay of Plenty. The Regional Waste Strategy has a vision of “working together towards a resource-efficient region”.

The Strategy also contains six key focus areas through which the vision and associated goals will be achieved:

1. Foster collaboration, partnerships and promote forward planning
2. Improve data and information management
3. Review regulatory environment governing waste
4. Increase resource efficiency and beneficial reuse
5. Reduce harmful impacts of waste
6. Stimulate research and innovation.

The Waste and Resources Advisory Group (WRAG) has been established to support progress within these six focus areas, and to manage a small annual publicly contestable funding round.

1.11.2. Cross-Regional Collaboration

The Bay of Plenty and Waikato regional councils are working together on a number of pan-regional collaborative projects that have been identified as priority actions by the constituent councils. The areas of collaborative work include:

- Waste assessments and waste management and minimisation planning
- Solid waste bylaws, licensing and data
- Education and communication
- Procurement
- Rural waste

Projects are currently under way for the first two of these priorities and there is also ongoing collaborative work among the constituent councils of the two regions on rural waste, tyres and education and communication.

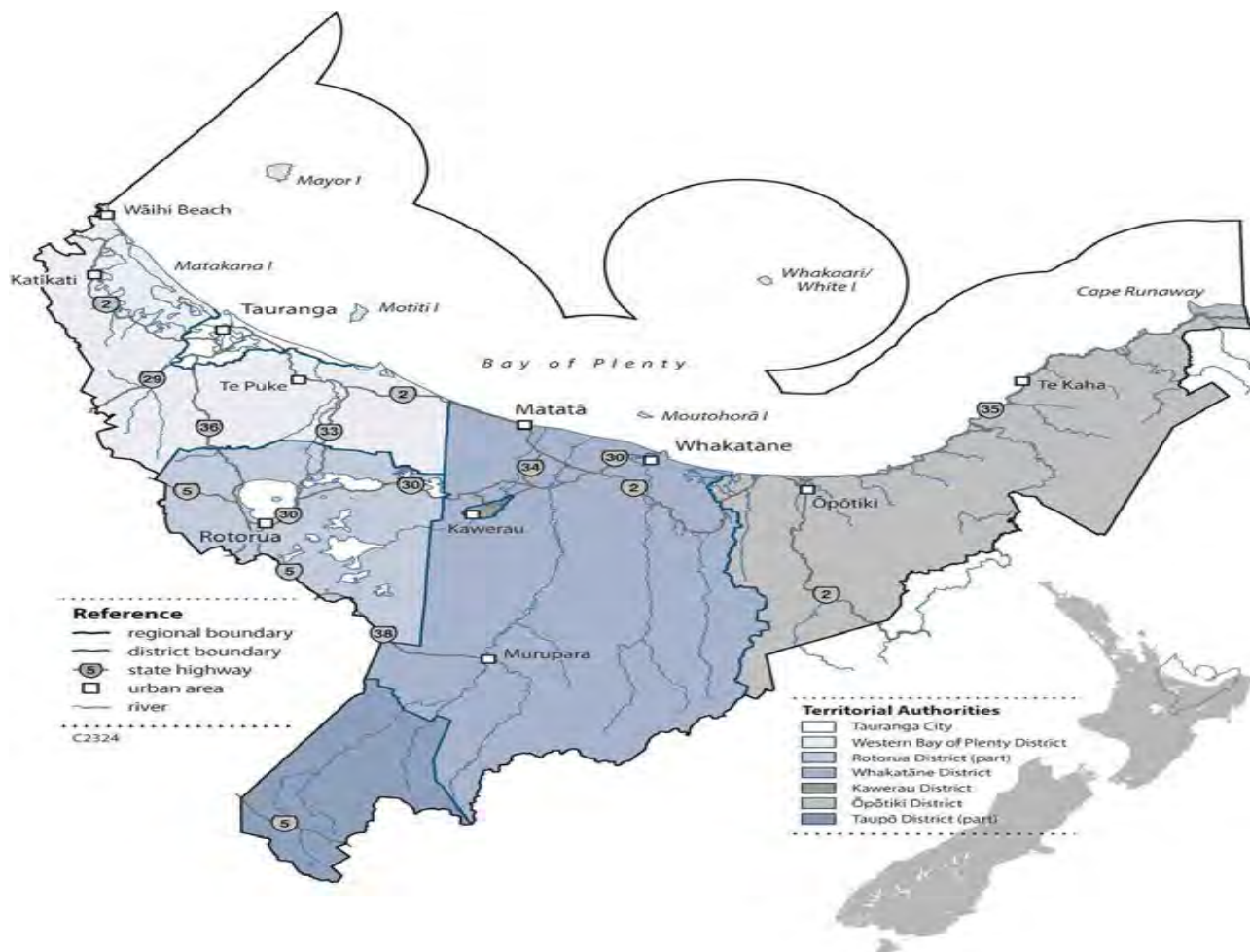


Figure 1: Map of Region and Territorial Authority Areas

1.12. REVIEW

The WMA requires every TA to complete a formal review of its existing waste management and minimisation plan at least every six years. The review must be consistent with WMA sections 50 and 51. Section 50 of the WMA also requires all TAs to prepare a 'waste assessment' prior to reviewing its existing plan.

The waste assessment and waste minimisation management plans will also be reviewed if significant changes to Council, Central or Regional government direction occurs.

1.13. LINKS TO OTHER MANAGEMENT DOCUMENTS AND PLANS

The waste assessment is the essential precursor to developing the waste minimisation and management plan. The WA drives the priorities, strategies, plans and actions in the WMMP.

Other Council documents that pertain to this strategy are:

- Significance and Engagement Policy
- Climate Change Policy
- Procurement Policy
- Transfer Station Site Management Plan
- The Reserves Management Plan
- The Kawerau District Plan
- Waste Water Asset Management Plan
- Waste Water Treatment Plant Site Management Plan

- Climate Change Management Plan / Strategy
- Infrastructure Strategy
- Long Term Plan
- Annual Plan



2. SECTION TWO Kawerau District



2.1. OVERVIEW

The Kawerau District, in the Bay of Plenty region, has a total area of 2194 hectares and an estimated population of 8000 (2024 estimate). The whole district is urban and consists of the town of Kawerau, and all the residents of the district live in the town. The district population is considered stable and there is not significant change in population expected in the short term.

The district economy is based on the forestry and wood processing sector and supporting engineering industries. Industrial activity is concentrated at a large industrial site outside town. The significant industries deal with their own waste. Kawerau is located in close proximity to Whakatāne and residents of the two districts travel across boundaries for employment, shopping, recreation and other activities.

The urban nature of the Kawerau District and the independence of the significant industries mean that waste management is relatively straight forward for the Kawerau District Council (KDC). The physical and social relationship with Whakatāne means waste management here is affected by related decisions and practices in Whakatāne.

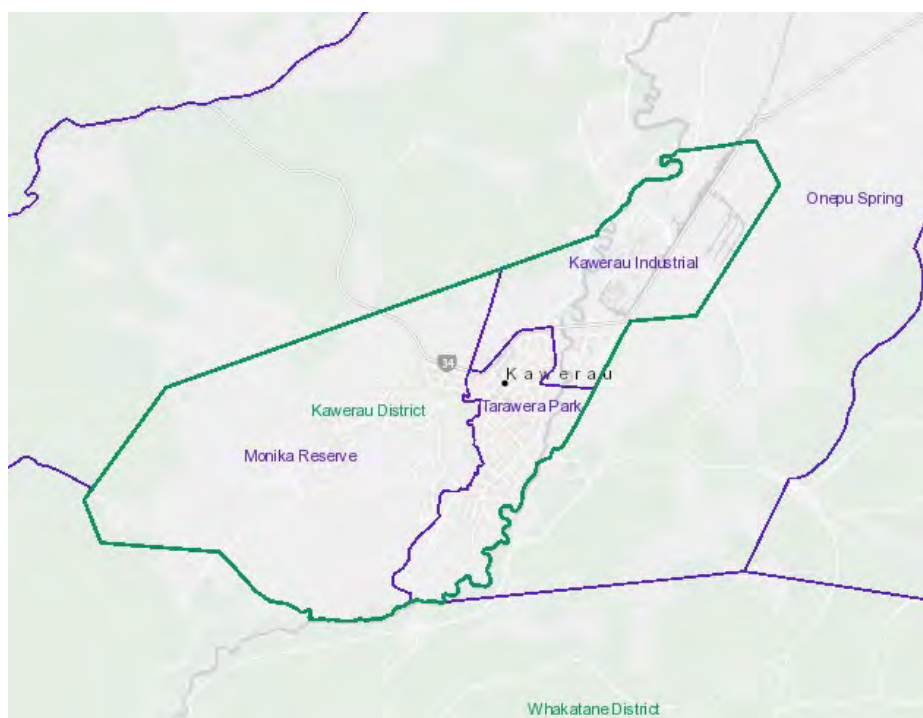


Figure 2: Map of Region and Territorial Authority Areas

2.1.1. Geography

Kawerau is located centrally in the Eastern Bay of Plenty. The District has a land area of 21.9 km², making it the smallest territorial authority in New Zealand in terms of land area. It is completely surrounded by the Whakatāne District.

The 820 m volcanic cone of Mount Edgecumbe/Putauaki lies 3 km to the east of Kawerau, and is easily visible from the town. The Tarawera River straddles Kawerau to the east and continues north to the Bay of Plenty.

Kawerau has access to vast geothermal resources. There are a number of geothermal hot springs in the surrounding bush owned and operated by local Iwi. The Kawerau geothermal field provides steam power for the paper mill, and several geothermal power stations.

2.1.2. Climate

Kawerau enjoys hot summers and mild winters. During summer (December to February) the average daily maximum temperature is a pleasant 23.7 degrees Celsius, and temperatures commonly reach more than 30 degrees Celsius. On some days Kawerau is the hottest place in New Zealand.

Rainfall is spread fairly evenly through the year.

2.1.3. Demographics

The population of the Kawerau District has been relatively static, showing a slight decline between 2006 to 2013, however the population has increased by 11% since 2013. Over the long term the district's population has varied between 6000 and 8000 residents and is not expected to vary beyond this range for the considerable future.

Table 2: Kawerau Population

Population	2006	2013	2018	2023
Kawerau	6921	6363	7146	7910

Table 3: Key Demographic Indicators

Occupied private dwellings	2511
Unoccupied private dwellings	222
Dwellings under construction	12
Privately held home ownership	59.7%
Property held in trust	5.4%
Property not owned or held in trust	34.8%

Kawerau has a high population of Māori with 61.7% identifying as Maori or part-Maori as of the last census. Those identifying as European or part-European made up the second largest ethnic group at 52.3%. Kawerau has an aging population with an above average population of residents in the 45 to 85 years age group.

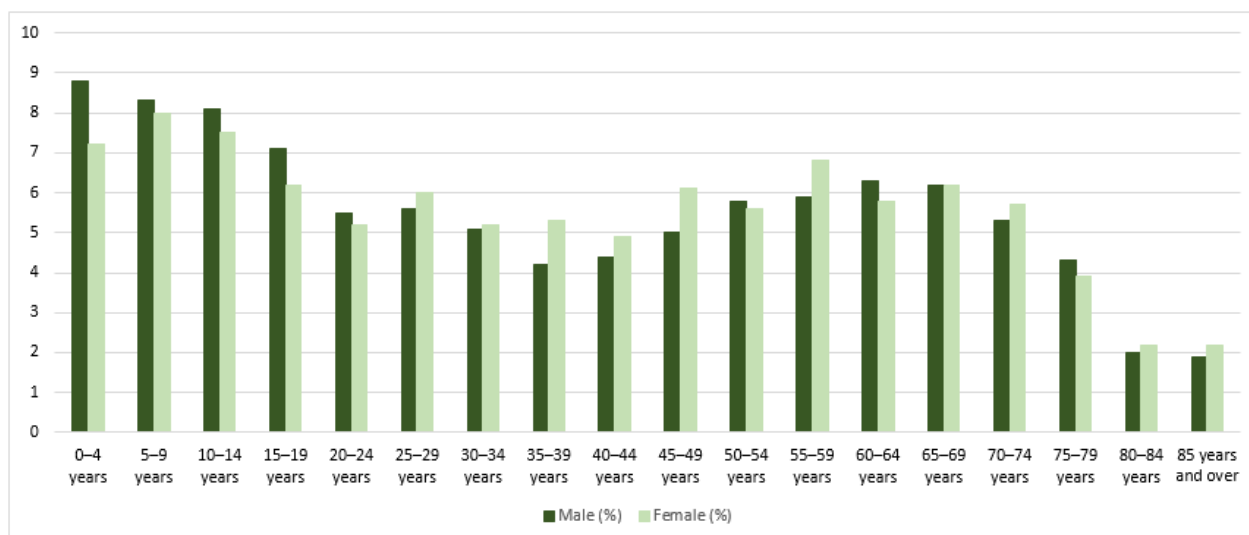


Figure 3: Age and sex of Kawerau residents

2.2. ECONOMY

Kawerau economy is growing as is evident from the increased new dwellings consented, a substantial increase in the value of all new buildings consented and an increased number of building alterations consented.

The Kawerau economy is dominated by the processing / manufacturing sector, which accounts for 60% of total district GDP. Wood and paper product manufacturing in turn dominates the sector, accounting for over 80% of total processing / manufacturing GDP and employment in the district. Total district employment in the processing / manufacturing sector last year stood at 50% of all Kawerau employment. The local wood and paper product sector, is supported by a specialised and growing machinery and equipment industry, which most recently employed some 365 persons in comparison to previous years.

The Kawerau District Council's Economic Development Strategy emphasises its excellence in wood processing, supported by a highly skilled and internationally competitive engineering and maintenance service industry cluster.

The district is experiencing a proliferation in energy generation and direct heating capability, wood processing, waste disposal and utilisation, and niche manufacturing. The GDP per Capita for Kawerau is still relatively high.



SECTION THREE

3. Waste Infrastructure



3.1. SOLID WASTE FACILITIES

The facilities available in KDC area are a combination of those owned, operated and/or managed by the Council, and those that are owned and/or operated by commercial entities or community groups.

This inventory is not to be considered exhaustive, particularly with respect to the commercial waste industry as these services are subject to change. It is also recognised that there are many small private operators and second-hand goods dealers that are not specifically listed. However, the data is considered accurate enough for the purposes of determining future strategy and to meet the needs of the WMA.

3.2. DISPOSAL FACILITIES

In 2021, MfE adopted regulations to extend the landfill levy and apply information requirements to facilities that do not pay the landfill levy. These regulations also established legal definitions for disposal facilities. Previously, disposal facilities had been categorised according to the 2016 Waste Management Institute of New Zealand (WasteMINZ) Technical Guidelines for Disposal to Land. As there are differences, albeit slight, between the two; the legal definitions take precedence. The definitions of the six classes of disposal facilities in the regulations are summarised below

Class 1 - Municipal Landfill / Disposal Facility

A Class 1 landfill is a site that accepts municipal solid waste. A Class 1 landfill generally also accepts C&D waste, some industrial wastes, and contaminated soils. Class 1 landfills often use managed fill and clean fill materials they accept as daily cover. A Class 1 landfill is the equivalent of a “disposal facility” as defined in the WMA.

Class 2 – Construction & Demolition Landfill / Disposal Facility

A Class 2 landfill is a site that accepts non-putrescible wastes including construction and demolition wastes, inert industrial wastes, managed fill, and clean fill. C&D waste and industrial wastes from some activities may generate leachates with chemical characteristics that are not necessarily organic. Hence, there is usually a need for an increased level of environmental protection at Class 2 sites.

Class 3 & 4 – Managed or Controlled Fill Disposal Facility

A Class 3 landfill accepts managed fill materials. These comprise predominantly clean fill materials, but may also include other inert materials.

A Class 4 landfill accepts material from earthworks or site remediation soils with chemical contaminants at concentrations greater than local natural background concentrations.

Class 5 - Cleanfill

A cleanfill is a landfill that accepts only cleanfill where chemical contaminants do not exceed local natural background concentrations.

Class 6 – Industrial Monofill

A class 6 industrial monofill accepts material that discharge or could discharge contaminants or emissions. Material must be generated from a single industrial process such as pulp and paper making fibres.

The actual wording used in the regulations and examples of types of waste accepted at each facility is provided in Appendix 10.2.

The regulations also define a transfer station as a facility that receives waste and where waste is then transferred to a final disposal site or for further processing. Significantly, if a site does not accept waste that is then transferred to a final disposal site (i.e. residual waste), it is not a transfer station (but is instead a recycling drop-off site or similar) and isn't required to report data.

3.2.1. Class 1 Disposal Facility

There are no operating Class 1 landfill disposal facilities (as defined above) in the Kawerau District. All waste is currently transported to Tirohia Landfill in Hauraki District. There are a number of other landfills that are a similar distance (or closer). The table below lists the landfills that could feasibly receive municipal waste from the Kawerau District.

Table 4: Class 1 landfills accessible from Kawerau District

Name & Owner/Operator	Description	Location	Capacity and Consent
Tirohia Landfill, Waste Management NZ Ltd	Non-hazardous residential, commercial and industrial solid, compostable & special wastes.	Hauraki District	4 million m ³ Consented to 2035
Rotorua District Landfill, Rotorua District Council	Non-hazardous residential, commercial & industrial waste.	Rotorua District	Consented to 2030 Mothballed.
North Waikato Regional Landfill, EnviroNZ Ltd	Non-hazardous residential, commercial and industrial solid waste, including special wastes.	Waikato District	Consented to 2030
Whitford Landfill, Auckland Council	Non-hazardous residential, commercial & industrial waste.	Auckland	4 million m ³ Consented to 2030
Taupo District Council, Taupo District	No gas capture system in place.	Taupo	Consented to 2027.
Tokoroa Landfill. South Waikato District Council	Municipal waste landfill. Landfill and recycling drop-off. No gas capture system in place	South Waikato District	Consented to 2030
Waitomo District Landfill, Waitomo District Council	No gas capture system in place	Waitomo District	Consented to 2030

Kawerau District Council owns a landfill for which consents are still current. The landfill is no longer used however, as the consent requires the site to be lined for continued use. Lining the site would incur significant cost. To operate the landfill at a reasonable cost per tonne, residual waste would need to be brought into the district. As this would be contrary to Council's Zero Waste philosophy, waste is transported out of district and Council works on reducing quantities.

Tirohia landfill has been operated by Waste Management Ltd since the end of 2016, and is consented until 2035. However, at current rates of fill it may reach capacity within the next ten years.

The distance to disposal facilities and the resulting high cost of disposal has been a driver for KDC to reduce waste to landfill. The prospect that the current disposal facility used by the district may reach capacity within the term of the next WMMP suggests that disposal options should be considered further in KDC's planning.

3.2.2. Closed Landfills

There are three closed landfills in Kawerau and neighbouring districts listed in the table below:

Table 5: Closed Landfills

Local Authority	Location	Date closed
Ōpōtiki District Council	Woodlands Landfill	2004
Kawerau District Council	Dump Road	2006
Whakatāne District Council	Burma Road	2008

3.2.3. Class 2-5 Landfills

The Bay of Plenty Regional Council 2008 Regional Water and Land Plan defines cleanfills as a permitted activity, as long as the operation of these cleanfills is in line with the Ministry for the Environment's Cleanfill Guidelines. There are no formal reporting requirements for these cleanfills, nor are they monitored on a proactive basis.

For this reason, and because few of these cleanfills are open to the public and many are temporary or short term associated with roading projects, it is very difficult to list these fully.

There are three landfills in the region consented as class 2-5 landfills. They accept materials that are free of hazardous, leachable or materials that may present a risk to human or animal health such as asbestos and similar materials.

The class 2-5 landfills are listed in the table below:

Table 6: Consented Class 2-5 Landfills

Facility	Location	Capacity	Materials and Charges
Waiotahi Contractors	Woodlands Road, Whakatāne	Consented to 2032 10 000 tpa	Soil, rock, concrete, brick, untreated timber and greenwaste.
Jack Show	Tauriko	Consented to 2030 Unknow capacity	Cleanfill, greenwaste and construction materials
Addisons	Welcome Bay, Tauranga	Consent expired 2019	Cleanfill, greenwaste and construction materials

Class 2-5 landfills are much less costly than Class 1 landfills to establish and require much lower levels of engineering investment to prevent discharges into the environment. Class 2-5 landfills also have much lower compliance costs than Class 1 landfills.

Class 2 disposal facilities are required to pay the levy at a rate of \$40 per tonne and Class 3 and 4 disposal facilities are required to pay \$10 per tonne. True Class 5 disposal facilities are not required to pay the levy, but do need to report on quantities.

Demolition material that is not able to be cleanfilled is taken to Tirohia for disposal. There is an estimated 50-100 tonnes of Kawerau demolition material taken to landfill annually.

3.2.4. Transfer Stations

Refuse Transfer Stations (RTS) provide for those that can't or choose not to make the journey to a landfill. Waste and recoverable materials can be dropped off at these sites by the public and commercial operators. Waste disposed of at the RTS attract a gate fee, with differential charges depending on the proportion of material that is recyclable or recoverable. Loads with 100% recyclables attract the lowest charge, while those with 100% residual waste attract the highest charge.

Table 7: Transfer Station in the Kawerau District

Facility Description	Operation	Hours	Materials accepted
Council Refuse Transfer Station Dump Road, Kawerau	Operated by Kawerau District Council	Monday – Sunday 12.00pm – 4.00pm	All recyclable and recoverable materials, household and hazardous waste

Once general waste is deposited at the RTS, the waste is bulked for transport to landfill.

3.2.5. Assessment of Residual Waste Management Infrastructure

While there are alternative disposal sites available that are a shorter journey than Tirohia, these are mainly smaller council-owned facilities which have much higher gate fees than Council currently pays at Tirohia, and therefore while the transport cost may be slightly lower, the overall cost would be higher.

The relatively low cost of disposal to sites other than a Class 1 landfill will drive residents' and commercial operators' behaviour in determining where to dispose of material, and this may limit Council's options in using disposal prices as a mechanism to drive more preferable waste management practices. Increasing disposal prices could have the result of simply driving more waste to Class 2-5 disposal sites rather than incentivising recovery.

3.3. HAZARDOUS WASTE FACILITIES AND SERVICES

The hazardous waste market comprises both liquid and solid wastes that, in general, require further treatment before conventional disposal methods can be used. The most common types of hazardous waste include:

- Organic liquids, such as those removed from septic tanks and industrial cesspits
- Solvents and oils, particularly those containing volatile organic compounds
- Hydrocarbon-containing wastes, such as inks, glues and greases
- Contaminated soils Chemical wastes, such as pesticides and agricultural chemicals
- Medical and quarantine wastes
- Wastes containing heavy metals, such as timber preservatives
- Contaminated packaging associated with these wastes.

Most disposal is either to Class 1 landfills or through the trade waste system or are exported.

The collection and disposal of hazardous wastes is contracted out as required.

3.3.1. Medical Waste

KDC supplies medical waste bins to households that request it. This is collected by Waste Management for disposal at landfill.

3.4. WASTE WATER TREATMENT

The Kawerau Waste Water Treatment Plant (WWTP) is a chemical processing plant and produces screened solid waste and chemically precipitated bio-solids. Screened solids are dried and landfilled. Bio-solids are vermicomposted at the WWTP rapid infiltration basin (RIB) site alongside greenwaste. The product from this facility is used to improve soil on land and to remediate landfill capping.

3.5. RECYCLING AND REPROCESSING FACILITIES

There are a number of waste processing and recycling facilities available in the region or in neighbouring regions. The main applicable facilities are listed below and there are many other smaller facilities and providers. The quantity of waste recycled at each facility is unknown.

Table 8: Recycling and Reprocessing Facilities

Facility	Description
Kawerau Rapid Infiltration Basins	Processing of greenwaste and bio-solids, Kawerau
O-I NZ Ltd	Process colour-sorted glass, Auckland
MetalCo	Metals recycling, Whakatāne
Oji Fibre Solutions	Paper and some cardboard, Kinleith
Envirofert	Green and putrescible wastes into soil amendments, Tauranga
EcoCast	Green and putrescible wastes into soil amendments, Kawerau
MyNoke Ltd	Green and putrescible wastes into soil amendments, Kinleith
Resene PaintWise Collection	Paint and paint containers, Tauranga.
Agrecovery	Agrichemicals and empty containers, Edgecumbe.
CREW	E-waste and other reusable items, Whakatāne
Reclaim	Plastics grade 1 and 2, & baled cardboard, Auckland

KDC collects plastic, paper, cans and cardboard as part of its recycling collection service. The materials collected are relatively cleaner and less contaminated, because it is collected by hand and not via comingle bins. KDC does not sort and compact plastic, paper, cans and cardboard for resale. These recyclables are transported and disposed of at the Tauranga Waste Management resource recovery facility.



4

SECTION FOUR

Waste Services



4.1. COUNCIL PROVIDED WASTE SERVICES

A range of services are provided by Council to residents and businesses in the district.

4.1.1. Council and Council contracted Collection Services

The tables below outline the key Council provided refuse and recycling collection services.

Table 9: Council and Council contracted Collection Services

Service	Provision	Service Provider
Residential waste collection 80/60L mobile garbage bins (MGBs)	Weekly 2710 customers	Waste Management Ltd under contract to Council
Recycling collection 60L recycling crates	Weekly 2910 customers Plastics 1 & 2, metal cans, paper, and cardboard	Operated by Council
Green waste collection 240L mobile garbage bins	Fortnightly 2900 customers	Waste Management Ltd under contract to Council
Kawerau Transfer Station	Operation of refuse and recycling drop off facility	Operated by Council
Waste transfer	Cartage of residual waste from Kawerau to Tirohia	Waiotahi Contracting contract to Council
Disposal	Landfilling of residual waste	Waste Management contract
Hazardous waste	Waste collected by Waste Management	Waste Management contract
Fly Tipping	Removal from public spaces	Council and various providers on behalf of Council
Litter removal from 60L litter bins or public spaces	Removal from litter bins and MGBs in public spaces	Council and various providers on behalf of Council
Recycling transfer	Cartage of recycling from Kawerau to Tauranga	Waiotahi Contracting contract to Council

4.1.2. Council and Council contracted Reprocessing Services

Council process council collected greenwaste at its composting facility at the Rapid Infiltration Basins (RIBs) site at the wastewater treatment plant (WWTP). This is a discretionary activity and does not hold a resource consent. Collected greenwaste is mulched, composted and screened. The resulting product is used in Council owned gardens and sportsfields.

Council similarly process biosolids produced at the WWTP at the RIBs under resource consent 67265.

4.1.3. Waste Education and Minimisation Programmes

Council provides a range of communication and education initiatives to inform ratepayers, schools and services users of the available waste services and to promote waste minimisation. Key communication and education initiatives that Council supports include:

- Kerbside Recycling Collection - What how and when to recycle
- Sorting of rubbish – correct bin assignment of waste
- Greenwaste composting is how not to contaminate it
- Paper4Trees

KDC has communicated this messaging via:

- Print Advertising in the newspaper (Beacon)
- Online via Council website kaweraudc.govt.nz
- Online via Council Facebook page
- Council Community Update, a weekly newsletter delivered to all residences in Kawerau.
- Media Releases to the Radio 1XX and SunFM radio stations

4.1.4. Solid Waste Bylaws

In addition to key strategic waste infrastructure assets, the Council also has responsibilities and powers as regulators through the statutory obligations placed upon them by the WMA. Council operates in the role of regulator with respect to:

- management of litter and illegal dumping under the Litter Act 1979
- trade waste requirements
- Solid Waste related bylaws.

Council has adopted a Solid Waste Bylaw which allows Council to make adequate provision for waste and recycling, and to give Council the ability to introduce controls around construction and demolition waste plans.

All KDC Solid Waste related Bylaws are being reviewed in order to be consistent with the requirements of the KDC WMMP.

4.1.5. Litter Control, Street, Stream and Park Cleaning

Litter collection, street cleaning and park cleaning is undertaken by Council. Stream cleaning is undertaken by Council staff, contractors and local community volunteer groups.

4.1.6. Public Litter Bins

Council has installed street litter bins throughout town. Bins have been provided, in and around reserves and dog walking trails. These bins are designed specifically to limit the size and type of rubbish deposits. Council staff cleaners empty bins on a daily basis.

4.1.7. Abandoned Vehicles

Management of abandoned vehicles is undertaken directly by the Council, whom will collect and store the vehicle, identify the owner and recover costs.

4.1.8. Street Cleaning

Council employs contractors to sweep the local and state highway routes throughout the district.

4.1.9. Hazardous Waste

Hazardous waste and Asbestos is not accepted at the transfer station.

4.2. ASSESSMENT OF COUNCIL PROVIDED SOLID WASTE SERVICES

The capacity allowed for each household in the kerbside recycling collection is reasonable, compared to the quantity of recyclables that each household is likely to have. For example, previous audit data shows that the average household can have around 2kg per week just of plastic bottles such as milk and soft drink bottles. Unless very well compacted, these will take up the majority of the 45L crate provided. Paper and cardboard can be left beside the crate.

Unfortunately, providing larger bins would increase the volume of waste being collected and decrease the amount of separation for recycling. Additionally, recycling bins creates opportunities for contaminating recyclables because it is easier to hide amongst recycling. Limiting the size of bins and crates, conditions customer behaviour.

4.3. ASSESSMENT OF NON-COUNCIL WASTE SERVICES

There are a number of non-Council waste and recycling service providers operating in the district.

Table 10: Non-Council waste services

Operator	Services	Location
Handee Can Services	Commercial Waste Collection Skip bins and FEL bins	Whakatāne
Blue Rock Contractors	Commercial Waste Collection Skip bins and private wheeled bins	Whakatāne
Waste Management	Commercial Waste Collection Skip bins and private wheeled/FEL bins	Whakatāne
Foote Bins	Commercial Waste Collection Skip bins and private wheeled/FEL bins	Kawerau



5.

SECTION FIVE**Situation Review**

5.1. WASTE TO CLASS 1 LANDFILLS

5.1.1. Definitions used in this Section

The terminology that is used in this section to distinguish sites where waste is disposed of to land are taken from the National Waste Data Framework which, in turn, are based on those in the WasteMINZ Technical Guidelines for Disposal to Land.

5.1.2. Overview of Waste to Class 1 Landfills

Since the closure of local landfills, Council has disposed of all non-cleanfill solid waste out of the district. Municipal solid waste from kerbside collections and transfer station is sent to Tirohia Landfill in Hauraki District, which is approximately 200 km from Kawerau.

It is not known where privately collected material is deposited, but it is assumed that this would mostly go to either the transfer station in Kawerau or Whakatāne (which also sends its waste to Tirohia for disposal).

5.1.3. Waste to Class 1 Landfills

During April 2019 – 31 March 2020, 4008 tonnes of waste was disposed of at Tirohia landfill. This consisted of waste sent to landfill from the transfer station, kerbside refuse collection, privately collected waste, demolition waste and medical waste.

Waste volumes for the 2019 – 2020 period decreased by 225 tonnes when compared to the same period for 2018 – 2019. This is illustrated in *Figure 4:* below. Waste volumes between 2020 and 2024 have been stable between 350 and 400 tonnes per month and 4281 tonnes of waste was disposed in 2023-2024.

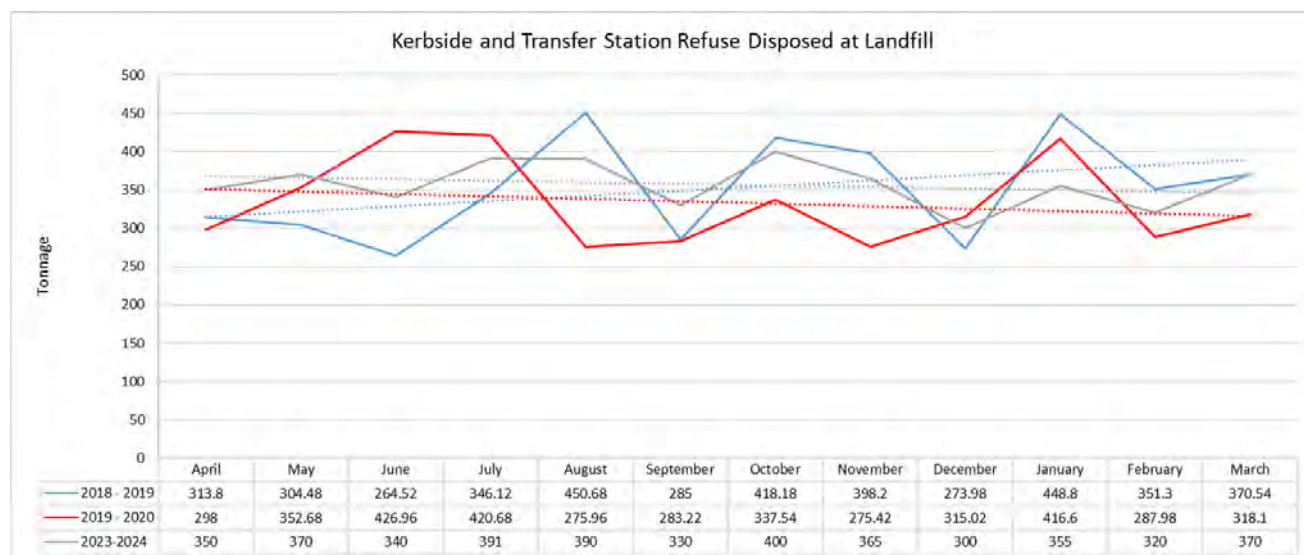


Figure 4: Waste to Landfill volumes

5.1.4. Other Waste Disposal to Land

No other solid waste is disposed to land in the District. Greenwaste, biowaste and construction waste is temporarily placed on land while being processed, however are not permanently disposed.

Liquid waste generated by the Council WWTP containing up to 80 mg/litre solids are disposed to the RIBS under resource consent 65081.

5.1.5. Activity Source of Waste

In Kawerau, the majority of waste to landfill is collected at the transfer station and only a third of landfill waste is collected from residences through the contracted collection service. For the period 1 July 2023 – 31 June 2024, 2,627 tonnes of landfill waste was collected at the transfer station from residents and commercial customers.

All council collected waste from public bins, fly tipping and any other Council produced wastes such as non-recyclable old water pipes or non-compostable plant material is also collected at the transfer station.

Due to the relative low disposal fees at the Kawerau transfer station, there is also a significant contribution from out of district customers. It is not possible to quantify the fraction of out of district waste to landfill as non-commercial customer's details are not recorded.

The kerbside collected landfill waste for the same period was 1,654 tonnes.

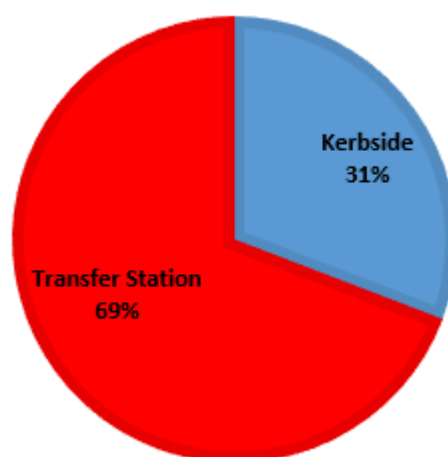


Figure 5: Source of Waste to Landfill fractions

5.1.6. Composition of Waste to Class Landfills

In June 2005, a sample of domestic kerbside refuse was collected from 165 Kawerau District Council wheelie bins. The sample, with a total weight of 1,205kg was sorted into 20 categories, using a methodology consistent with Section 4.5 of the Ministry for the Environment's Solid Waste Analysis Protocol (SWAP). This analysis was used to drive the development of recycling services in Kawerau. This analysis has not been repeated and recycling services were introduced. Therefore, no composition data is available for all residential waste from the Kawerau District.

However, it is fair to expect that Kawerau resident waste behaviour will be similar to the NZ average and therefore estimates of composition of kerbside waste have been made based on existing national Solid Waste Analysis Protocol (SWAP) data. The composition is presented in this section using the 12 primary classifications in the SWAP with putrescible waste divided into kitchen waste and green waste.

Table 11: Estimated Composition of Waste to Landfill – Kerbside waste

	% of total	Apportioned Tonnes
Paper	10.6	131
Plastic	11.5	142
Organic	48.5	599
Ferrous metal	3.0	37
Non-ferrous metal	1.0	12
Glass	3.0	37
Textiles	3.7	46
Sanitary	13.6	168
Rubble	2.6	32
Timber	1.1	14
Rubber	0.5	6
Potentially hazardous	1.0	12
TOTAL	100%	1,235

Almost half the waste produced is organic and a significant fraction is disposable nappies and similar sanitary products. The fraction of plastic is generally heavily contaminated or of classes that are difficult to recycle. It is not considered worth the effort in both cost and potential health and safety risk to attempt to recover some of the potential recyclable materials from the waste to landfill stream.

The largest fraction of landfill waste is collected at the transfer station and has a very different profile to the kerbside collected refuse. The exact fractions have not been determined for all the waste classes. However, for example the timber fraction in waste delivered to the transfer station is 5.5% versus the kerbside collected fraction of 1.1%. Significant household objects such as furniture and non-reprocessible demolition waste (window frames, cladding etc.,) are also only disposed at the transfer station. This means the 'organic' and 'sanitary' classes presents much smaller fractions of the eventual composition of the waste to landfill.

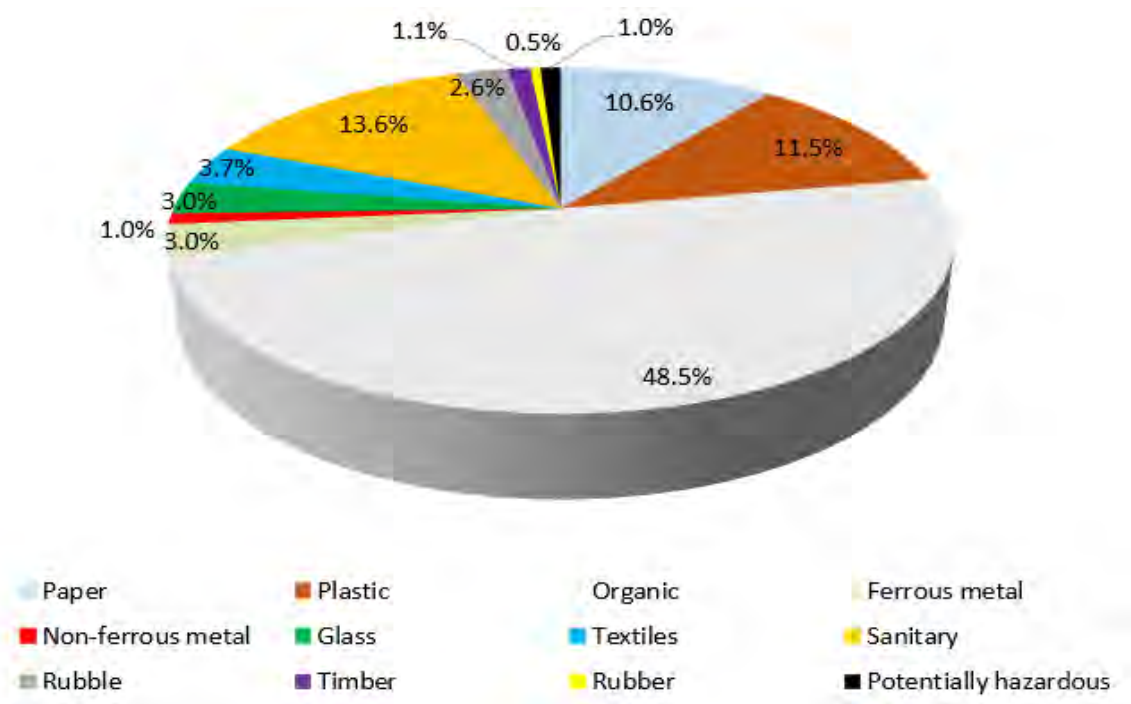


Figure 6: Source of Waste to Landfill volumes

5.2. DIVERTED MATERIALS

5.2.1. Overview of Diverted Materials

All materials that can be cost effectively reprocessed or recycled are diverted from landfill.

Plastics classes 1 and 2, glass, metal cans, paper and cardboard are collected through kerbside collection and at the transfer station.

Compostable greenwaste is diverted to greenwaste processing facilities at the transfer station and the WWTP RIBs.

Demolition waste that can be crushed and used as roading metal are diverted at the transfer station

All clean soil and mulch are collected, stored and sold at the transfer station. Approximately 650 tons of soil was received and sold at the transfer station in the 2023-24 financial year.

The demand for processed demolition waste, clean soil and mulch currently exceed the supply.

Household whiteware are collected at the transfer station where it is collected by scrap metal dealers.

The recyclable materials plastics classes 1 and 2, glass, metal cans, paper and cardboard are collected through kerbside collection and at the transfer station. The collected plastic, paper and cardboard are sent for further sorting and eventual processing as a co-mingled waste stream.

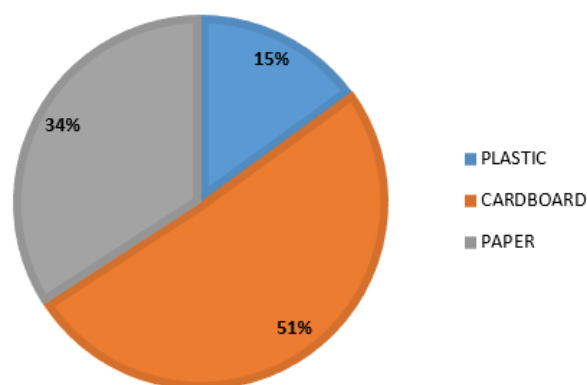


Figure 7: Composition of Kerbside Recycling

The metal cans and other recyclable metal products are collected by scrap metal dealers. Glass is sorted into colours and sold to glass smelters. The diverted recyclable materials are listed in the table below:

Table 12: Recycling material diverted from Landfill

	% of total	Tonnes
Paper	9%	65
Plastic	4%	29
Glass	54%	380
Metal	19%	135
Cardboard	14%	12
TOTAL	100%	621

5.2.2. Processing

Greenwaste

Greenwaste collected within the district via kerbside collection or transfer station is stockpiled for mulching and composting. Approximately 1000 m³ of greenwaste is collected every year.

The composted material is screened and the resulting product is used by Council Parks and Reserves teams in Council owned gardens and sports fields.

The majority of greenwaste is dropped off at the transfer station and only about a quarter of greenwaste is collected through the kerbside collection service.

There is significant contamination in the greenwaste, primarily in the kerbside collected greenwaste and as such, the product quality produced by the greenwaste processing facility is too low to be sold to the public or commercial customers.

Actions are being developed in the WMMP to decontaminate greenwaste.

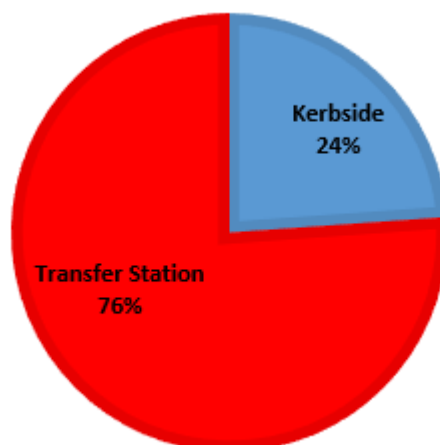


Figure 8: Sources of Council collected Recycling

Bio-Solids

Council process biosolids produced at the WWTP at the RIBs under resource consent 67265. Approximately 1200 tons of biowaste is processed every year. The resulting product is to be blended with other compost produced from the greenwaste processing facility and used by Council Parks and Reserves teams in Council owned gardens and sports fields.

Concrete

Council accepts clean concrete and other demolition waste at the transfer station as long as it is free of asbestos and other hazardous materials and contains steel reinforcing less than 6 mm.

Council process concrete and other demolition waste by crushing it into roading metal. In the 2023-24 financial year, approximately 816 tonnes of concrete was crushed. All produced roading metal was used by Council and customers.



SECTION SIX

6 Performance Measurement



6.1. CURRENT PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT

This section provides comparisons of several waste metrics between district and other territorial authorities. The data from the other districts has been taken from a variety of research projects undertaken by Eunomia Research & Consulting and Waste Not Consulting.

6.1.1. Per Capita Waste to Class 1 Landfills

The total quantity of waste disposed of at Class 1 landfills in a given area is related to a number of factors, including:

- the size and levels of affluence of the population
- the extent and nature of waste collection and disposal activities and services
- the extent and nature of resource recovery activities and services
- the level and types of economic activity
- the relationship between the costs of landfill disposal and the value of recovered materials
- the availability and cost of disposal alternatives, such as Class 2-4 landfills
- seasonal fluctuations in population (including tourism).

By combining Statistics NZ population estimates and the Class 1 landfill waste data, the per capita per annum waste to landfill is reflected in Table 13 below. The estimate includes special wastes but excludes non-levied clean fill materials.

Table 13: Waste Disposal per Capita – Kawerau District

Calculation of per capita waste to Class 1 landfills	
Population (Stats NZ 2023 Census)	7,800
Total waste to Class 1 landfill (tonnes 2023-2024 year)	4,281
Tonnes/capita/annum of waste to Class 1 landfills	0.549

The waste disposal per capita metric was compared to other Districts in Table 14.

Table 14: Per Capita Waste to Class 1 Landfills Comparison

Overall waste to landfill	Tonnes per capita per annum
Gisborne District	0.305
Waimakariri District	0.311
Westland District	0.331
Carterton/Masterton/South Wairarapa	0.352
Ashburton District	0.366
Tauranga and WBoP District	0.452
Napier/Hastings	0.483
Southland region	0.500
Wellington City & Porirua City	0.507
Christchurch City	0.524
Taupo District	0.528
Kawerau District Council	0.549
Kāpiti Coast District	0.584
Wellington region	0.608
New Plymouth District	0.664
Hamilton City	0.668
Queenstown Lakes District	0.735
Rotorua District	0.736
Auckland region	0.800
Upper Hutt City & Hutt City	0.874

The districts with the lowest per capita waste generation tend to be rural areas or urban areas with relatively low levels of manufacturing activity. The areas with the highest per capita waste generation are those with significant primary manufacturing activity or with large numbers of tourists.

Kawerau sits near the middle of the table as it has significant industry in its borders and is a fully urban area.

6.1.2. Per Capita Domestic Kerbside Refuse to Class 1 Landfills

The quantity of domestic kerbside refuse disposed of per capita per annum has been found to vary considerably between different areas. There are several reasons for this variation.

Kerbside refuse services are used primarily by residential properties, with small-scale commercial businesses comprising a relatively small proportion of collections (typically on the order of 5-10%). In districts where more businesses use kerbside wheelie bin collection services - which can be related to the scale of commercial enterprises and the services offered by private waste collectors - the per capita quantity of kerbside refuse can be higher. There is relatively little data in most areas on the proportion of businesses that use kerbside collection services, so it is not usually possible to provide data solely on residential use of kerbside services.

The type of service provided by the local territorial authority has a considerable effect on the per capita quantity of kerbside refuse. Councils that provide wheelie bins (particularly 240-litre wheelie bins) or rates-funded bag collections generally have higher per capita collection rates than councils that provide user-pays bags. The effect of rates-funded bag collections is reduced in those areas where the council limits the number of bags that can be set out on a weekly basis.

Evidence indicates that the most important factor determining the per capita quantity of kerbside refuse is the proportion of households that use private wheelie bin collection services. Households that use private wheelie bins, particularly larger, 240-litre wheelie bins, tend to set out greater quantities of refuse than households that use refuse bags. As a result, in general terms the higher the proportion of households that use private wheelie bins in a given area, the greater the per capita quantity of kerbside refuse generated.

Other options that are available to households for the disposal of household refuse include burning, burying, or delivery direct to a disposal facility. The effect of these on per capita disposal rates varies between areas, with residents of rural areas being more likely to use one of these options.

The disposal rate of domestic kerbside refuse for district has been calculated to be 179 kg per capita per annum in 2023-2024 year.

Table 15 compares the per capita rate of disposal of kerbside refuse in district/city with other urban areas in New Zealand. Data for the other districts has been taken from SWAP surveys conducted by Waste Not Consulting.

Table 15: Per Capita Kerbside Refuse Disposal to Landfills Comparison

District	Kg/capita/annum	Comment
Christchurch City	110	Fortnightly 140-litre refuse wheelie bin. Weekly organic collection
Auckland Council	160	Range of legacy council services.
Kawerau District Council	179	60L weekly collection
Hamilton City	182	Rates-funded refuse bags, max. 2 per week
Tauranga City	183	User-pays bags in Tauranga.
Wellington region	206	Estimate based on SWAP surveys at Silverstream landfill and Kāpiti Coast
Taupo District	212	User-pays refuse bags
Hastings District/Napier City	214	User-pays refuse bags (Hastings) & rates-funded bags (Napier)
Rotorua District	216	Council rates-funded bags. No kerbside recycling service

Of the urban areas that have been assessed, Christchurch City has the lowest per capita disposal rate of kerbside refuse. This is associated with the diversion of organic waste through the council's kerbside organic collection and the council's high market share.

Rotorua has the highest disposal rate of the urban areas shown in the table. This is associated with the high proportion of households in Rotorua that use private collector wheelie bin services and the absence of kerbside recycling services.

Kawerau sits near the top of the table due to its relatively inexpensive transfer station fees and urban nature of the district.

6.1.3. Per Capita Recycling

Per capita recycling rates for Kawerau District are shown in Table 16 alongside comparable rates from other council areas.

Table 16: Per Capita Recycling Comparison

District	Kg/capita/ annum	System type
Napier City Council	52 kg	Fortnightly bags or crates
Wellington region	53 kg	Various systems
Ōpōtiki District	58 kg	Weekly crate
Ashburton District	62 kg	Weekly bags or crates depending on area
Tauranga City Council	65 kg	Private wheelie bin collection service
Invercargill City Council	69 kg	Fortnightly 240-litre commingled bin
Waipa District	73 kg	Weekly 55-litre crate
Waikato District	74 kg	Weekly 55-litre crate
Dunedin City	77 kg	Fortnightly 240-litre commingled bin
Horowhenua District	81 kg	Weekly crate
Auckland Council	84 kg	Fortnightly 240-litre commingled bin
Waimakariri District Council	85 kg	Fortnightly 240-litre commingled bin
Hamilton City Council	86 kg	Weekly 45-litre crate,
Kawerau District Council 2019-2020	86 kg	Weekly 55-litre crate
Palmerston North City	87 kg	Fortnightly 240-litre commingled bin
Christchurch	109 kg	Fortnightly 240-litre wheeled bin

While data on kerbside recycling collections is readily available, accurate and reliable data relating to the total quantity of diverted materials, which includes commercial recycling, is not available for most districts.

The current kerbside recycling collection enables householders to put out one 45L crate of recyclables each week, with paper and cardboard beside the crate. However, the average householder probably has around 2kg each week just of plastic containers – such as milk and soft drink bottles – and this alone could fill a 45L crate unless very well compacted by the householder. In practice, many households use additional containers such as cardboard boxes, plastic crates or tubs, and plastic bags to contain additional recycling that doesn't fit in to the 45L crate.



SECTION SEVEN

7 | Future Demand and Gap Analysis



7.1. FUTURE DEMAND

There are a wide range of factors that are likely to affect future demand for waste minimisation and management. The extent to which these influence demand could vary over time and in different localities. This means that predicting future demand has inherent uncertainties. Key factors are likely to include the following:

Overall population growth

- Economic activity
- Changes in lifestyle and consumption
- Changes in waste management approaches

In general, the factors that have the greatest influence on potential demand for waste and resource recovery services are population and household growth, construction and demolition activity, economic growth, and changes in the collection service or recovery of materials.

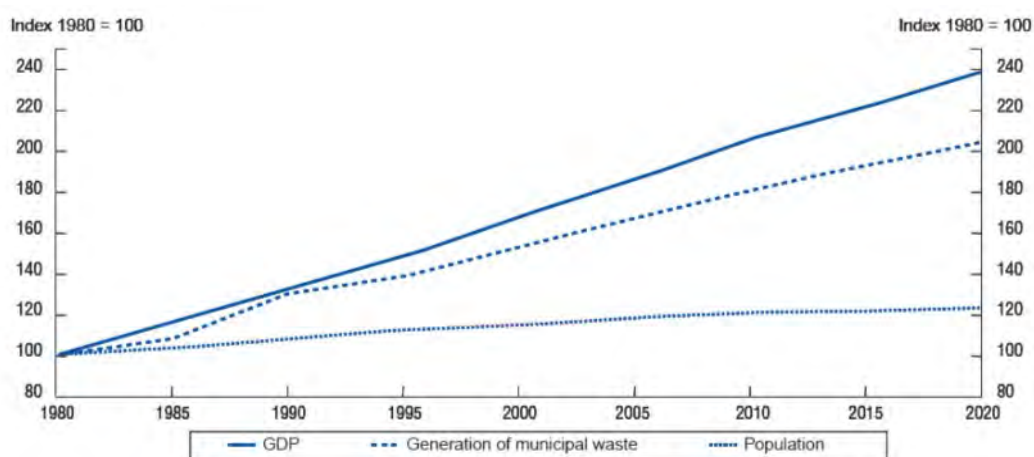
The last couple of years have also demonstrated how unpredictable factors can influence demand and provision of services; with COVID-19 pandemic management making normal waste services difficult to deliver at times due to lock-downs and staffing shortages, and disaster-related wastes requiring management often with very short notice.

7.1.1. Population

As noted in section 2, the population in Kawerau is projected by Statistics NZ to decline in the future, but these projections do not take into account the potential impact of significant economic development initiatives. Revised projections suggest a 14% decrease in population over the next 20 years. For the purpose of Gap analyses, it is assumed that the population will remain stable.

7.1.2. Economic Activity

For reference, *Figure 9* below shows the growth in municipal waste in the OECD plotted against GDP and population.



Source: OECD 2001.

Figure 9: Relationship between GDP and Waste Generation

The relationship between population, GDP, and waste seems intuitively sound, as an increased number of people will generate increased quantities of waste and greater economic activity is linked to the production and consumption of goods, which in turn, generates waste.

Total GDP is also a useful measure as it takes account of the effects of population growth as well as changes in economic activity. The chart suggests that municipal solid waste growth tracks above population growth but below GDP. The exact relationship between GDP, population, and waste growth will vary according to local economic, demographic, and social factors. To be able to use GDP and population as accurate predictors of waste generation requires establishing correlations between changes in these factors and changes in waste generation. Ideally, co-efficients for each factor would be calculated, with an analysis, such as regression analysis, performed to determine the impact of each of the factors, and projections conducted from this base data.

However in the Kawerau context, there is insufficient data on the total quantities of waste generated and historical GDP to conduct any meaningful analysis.

7.1.3. Changes in Lifestyle and Consumption

Community expectations relating to recycling and waste minimisation are anticipated to lead to increased demand for recycling services.

Consumption habits will affect the waste and recyclables generation rates. For example, there has been a national trend related to the decline in newsprint. In New Zealand, the production of newsprint has been in decline since 2005, when it hit a peak of 377,000 tonnes, falling to 276,000 tonnes in 2011. Further indication of the decline in paper consumption comes from the Ministry for Primary Industry statistics shown in *Figure 10*. This decline is continuing up to 2024.

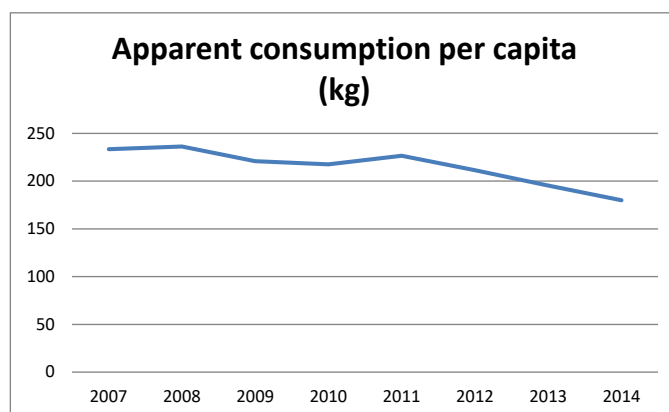


Figure 10: Paper consumption per Capita

7.1.4. Changes in Waste Management Approaches

There are a range of drivers that mean methods and priorities for waste management are likely to continue to evolve, with an increasing emphasis on diversion of waste from landfill and recovery of material value. These drivers include:

- Statutory requirement in the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 to encourage waste minimisation and decrease waste disposal – with a specific duty for TAs to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation and to consider the waste hierarchy.
- Requirement in the New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010 to reduce harm from waste and increase the efficiency of resource use.
- Increased cost of landfill. Landfill costs have risen in the past due to higher environmental standards under the RMA, introduction of the Waste Disposal Levy (currently \$10 per tonne) and the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme. While these have not been strong drivers to date, there remains the potential for their values to be increased and to incentivise diversion from landfill

- Collection systems. In brief, more convenient systems encourage more material. An increase in the numbers of large wheeled bins used for refuse collection, for example, drives an increase in the quantities of material disposed of through them. Conversely, more convenient recycling systems with more capacity help drive an increase in the amount of recycling recovered.
- Waste industry capabilities. As the nature of the waste sector continues to evolve, the waste industry is changing to reflect a greater emphasis on recovery and is developing models and ways of working that will help enable effective waste minimisation in cost-effective ways.
- Local policy drivers, including actions and targets in the WMMP, bylaws, and licensing.
- Recycling and recovered materials markets. Recovery of materials from the waste stream for recycling and reuse is heavily dependent on the recovered materials having an economic value. This particularly holds true for recovery of materials by the private sector. Markets for recycled commodities are influenced by prevailing economic conditions and most significantly by commodity prices for the equivalent virgin materials. The risk is linked to the wider global economy through international markets.

7.1.5. Summary of Demand Factors

The analysis of factors driving demand for waste services in the future suggests that changes in demand are most likely to be driven by shifts in population and economic development. If new waste management approaches are introduced, this could shift material between disposal and recovery management routes.

Population and economic growth will drive moderate increases in the waste generated. The biggest change in demand is likely to come about through changes within the industry, with economic and policy drivers leading to increased waste diversion and waste minimisation.

7.1.6. Projections of Future Demand

A wide range of factors is likely to affect future demand for waste and resource recovery services and infrastructure and the influence of these is likely to vary over time. This means that predicting future demand has inherent uncertainties. Key factors in Kawerau's context are likely to include the following:

- Population growth and demographics
- Economic growth
- Recycling markets
- Local and central government policy
- Changes in lifestyles and consumption
- Community expectations
- New technologies

7.1.7. Expectations for Waste and Recycling Growth

In general, total waste volumes in Kawerau are unlikely to increase significantly in the foreseeable future. However the demand for services may change due to changes in lifestyle and community composition, and on increasing awareness of the costs and environmental impacts of waste disposal. It is unlikely that total waste volumes will decrease without intervention of some kind.

Statistics New Zealand has predicted population growth over the 25 years from 2006 to 2031, with low, medium and high growth options. The medium growth option predicts that Kawerau's population will drop over the coming years, due to net migration from the District and an ageing population. There is also expected to be a decrease in the occupancy rate from 3.5 people per household in 1986 to fewer than 2.5 people per household projected for 2021. This is a national trend, reflecting the shift towards smaller families and more people living alone.

The projections prepared by Statistics New Zealand are based on a number of assumptions, and do not take into account local and regional growth strategies. Council hopes that its economic development strategy, growth in other parts of the region and ongoing demand for living in areas with good climate and low cost accommodation will encourage the population to at least remain static and hopefully increase slightly in the future.

Furthermore, the large forestry and wood processing plants, (pulp, paper and sawmills) generate considerable quantities of waste. The industries that generate the waste are actively seeking ways to minimise the waste or use it in alternative processes (heat, electricity and biofuels), which will convert the material from waste to a useable product.

This change is being driven by the internal cost of waste disposal and the financial need to make their businesses more profitable.

7.2. GAP ANALYSIS

The aim of waste planning at a territorial authority level is to achieve effective and efficient waste management and minimisation. The following 'gaps' have been identified:

7.2.1. Waste Streams

Priority waste streams that could be targeted to further reduce waste to landfill would include:

- More kerbside recyclables both from domestic and commercial properties
- Organic waste, particularly food waste both from domestic and commercial properties
- Industrial and commercial plastic is a significant part of the waste stream which may be able to be recycled
- Farm waste is a relatively unknown quantity and increased awareness of the problems associated with improper disposal may drive demand for better services
- Construction and demolition waste in particular timber is a significant part of the waste stream which may be able to be recovered
- E-waste collection and processing capacity in the district, while better than many areas, has room for improvement
- Biosolids
- Waste tyres may not be a large proportion of the waste stream, however the effectiveness of the management of this waste stream is unknown. Issues with management of this waste stream have recently been highlighted nationally

Infrastructure to manage the increased quantities and new waste streams will be required.

7.2.2. Hazardous Wastes

Council's waste management contractor manages household quantities of hazardous wastes. Larger volumes of hazardous wastes are contracted out as required. This arrangement is functional for the present, but may need to be reviewed in light of increased demand, including how hazardous waste from farms is managed in the future.

7.2.3. Asbestos Removal

Some commonly used products that contain asbestos include roof tiles, wall claddings, fencing, vinyl floor coverings, sprayed fire protection, decorative ceilings, roofing membranes, adhesives and paints. The most likely point of exposure is during building or demolition work.

KDC does not accept asbestos at the transfer station and scrutinises all demolition waste for evidence of asbestos.

7.2.4. Medical Waste

Medicines, needles, syringes etc. can be dropped off at Medical Centres, or a local health centre. The medical waste that is collected at these sites is picked up by the District Health Board for management. There are not perceived to be significant issues with this approach at present. It is logical for the DHB to take an active role in managing medical wastes, and to ensure adequate service provision in the future. Upon application, Kawerau residents with medical conditions are issued medical waste bins. These bins are collected by Waste Management contractor for disposal to landfill.

7.2.5. E-waste

Without a national product stewardship scheme, the e-waste treatment and collection system will continue to be somewhat precarious. Currently, companies tend to cherry-pick the more valuable items, such as computers and mobile phones. As a result, the more difficult or expensive items to treat, such as CRT TVs and domestic batteries, will often still be sent to landfill.

Council accepts vehicle batteries at the transfer station and stockpiled for collection by contractors.

7.2.6. Food and agricultural organic waste

Food waste is problematic in landfills and leads to greenhouse gas emissions. Providing a food waste collection for household could therefore reduce waste to landfill as well as reduce carbon (CO₂e) emissions.

The Labour government of 2021-2024 has indicated they require all councils to provide food waste collections – and also that they may offer some incentives to assist councils to introduce these services.

The requirements were set in government policy, however were not legislated and are therefore not mandatory. However it is expected that food waste collections will be legislated in future.

In anticipation of formal legislation to be passed, the Eastern Bay of Plenty Region District Councils; Ōpōtiki, Whakatāne and Kawerau District Council commissioned Eunomia Research & Consulting Ltd to perform an assessment of food collection and processing options.

Food waste collection options were developed in a series of collaborative workshops with Council staff and consultants.

Eunomia conducted a cost modelling exercise for Eastern Bay of Plenty District Councils on the likely costs and performance of kerbside food waste collections.

Additional costs to collect food waste from Kawerau residences varied from \$400,000 to \$650,000 with CO₂e reductions between 300 tons and 450 tons depending on the collection methods.

The development of a food processing facility in the Bay of Plenty region stalled and will not be available until 2028. Whakatāne, Ōpōtiki and Kawerau District Council therefore opted in August 2024 not to include food waste collection in the 2025 waste collection tenders.

The development of food processing facilities will be monitored and the collection of food waste will be reconsidered when such options become available.



8

SECTION EIGHT

WMMP



8.1. REVIEW OF THE 2012 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION PLAN

The last WMMP for Kawerau District was prepared in 2012. The Waste Minimisation Act requires that each Waste Assessment include a review of the last WMMP, including an assessment of data, key issues from the last WMMP, any other issues not addressed, and an update on the action plan from the last WMMP including progress.

8.1.1. Data

Although Council strives to collect data as accurately as possible, it is fair to assume that errors and omissions exist. Where information is unknown, estimates have been used based on previous SWAP and NZ Statistic data.

8.1.2. Key Issues

- How to achieve further waste reductions in a way that is affordable to the Community
- Encouraging people to recycle more and more people including businesses, to recycle, so as to reduce the volume of recyclables going into residual waste streams
- Reducing the amount of putrescible material going to landfill. (This is an issue because it has negative environmental impacts.)
- Consider options and methods to remove food waste from the waste to landfill stream.
- Finding a viable reuse option for composted green waste
- Discouraging fly-tipping

8.1.3. Other Issues not Addressed

No issues were identified, other than discussed in the last WMMP.

8.1.4. New Guidance

New guidance from MfE on Waste Management and Minimisation Planning was released in 2015. The 2012 WA and WMMP, while consistent with the guidance at the time they were written, do not fully align with the new (2015) MfE Guidance. The new guidance places more emphasis on funding of plans, inclusion of targets and how actions are monitored and reported. The 2012 documents also did not provide data in accordance with the National Waste Data Framework, as suggested by the new guidance.

8.2. ACTIONS

8.2.1. Council Role

- Develop educational material
- Retain kerbside collection
- Continue to operate transfer station
- Process residual waste for disposal to landfill
- Process recyclable materials for disposal or sale
- Improve quality of recyclable processing
- Litter collection
- Collect hazardous and e-wastes
- Work with community

8.2.2. Key Initiatives

- Improve recovery of material from residual waste
- Investigate kitchen waste collection
- Work with other councils on common initiatives
- Update solid waste bylaw 2010
- Advocate for product stewardship nationally

8.2.3. Targets

The Council set two targets for itself in the 2012 WMMP. These were:

Target 1: Reduce the volume of residual waste for disposal to landfill by 10% by 2028

Target 2: Increase the volume of recyclable materials collected at Council by 10% by 2028

The actions and targets in the plan focused around maintaining of existing operations and services and making incremental improvements. The Waste Assessment had not identified substantial strategic issues that required a significant change of direction.

8.3. IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The WMMP implementation plan is listed in the following tables:

Table 17: Communication and Education Plan

Objective	Specific actions	Status	Implementation timeframe
Community and Council working together.	Provide information about waste services, waste prevention and waste reduction, including potential risks to the Community.	Ongoing	Ongoing – Council is lead agency
Lead waste reduction initiatives	Engage directly with the community (including businesses) and encourage a 'cleaner production' approach.	Ongoing	Ongoing – Council is lead agency
	Continue to work with schools through the 'Paper 4 Trees' programme.	Ongoing	Ongoing – Council supports financially
	Continue to build partnership working with other local councils and the regional authority.	Existing	Ongoing – Council is lead agency
	Lead waste projects, proactively offer waste minimisation advice to the community.	Existing	Ongoing

Table 18: New Ideas and Initiatives

Objective	Specific actions	Status	Implementation timeframe
Community and Council work together	Work with BOP councils advocating for a regional approach in waste facility provision by participating in Waikato and Bay of Plenty Waste Liaison Group	Existing	Ongoing
New, local initiatives and infrastructure	<p>Review service delivery options for collections of recycled, residual and green waste by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • looking at costs • level of service offered • alternatives 	Existing	Ongoing – currently under review
	<p>Review methods of disposing of refuse delivered to transfer station by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reviewing costs • disposal options • increasing recycling at transfer station 	Existing	Yearly - currently under review
	<p>Review disposal of recycled material by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • investigate how other TLAs dispose of recycling • evaluating costs and income • investigating the creation of a regional resource recovery and recycling facility 	Existing	Ongoing – currently under review
		New	WWMF application for funding
Consider environmental impact	Sponsor initiatives by organisations or individuals that may reduce residual refuse	Existing	Yearly
Use resources more efficiently	<p>Continue to take action to reduce fly tipping by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fencing off easy disposal points • prosecuting identified offenders • increasing monitoring • removing rubbish quickly • assessing complaints received • provide additional recycling drop-off points 	Existing	Ongoing
	Continue to be aware of alternatives for refuse disposal	Existing	Ongoing

Table 19: Monitoring and Evaluation

Objective (s)	Specific Actions	Status	Implementation timeframe
Community and Council work together	Review other options for increasing source separation of non-household waste.	Existing	Ongoing - Council is lead agency
Use resources more efficiently	Review pricing at the transfer station facility annually to ensure true cost of residual waste disposal is recovered, and reuse/recycling is encouraged.	Existing	Completed and reviewed annually
Consider environmental impact	Increase monitoring to provide more information, especially regarding non-household waste composition, how those not using waste collection services are managing their waste disposal.	Existing	Ongoing – Council holds a monitoring role.
Use resources more efficiently	The Council will regularly review progress on this Action Plan and towards achievement of our goals, objectives and targets. Progress will also be reported annually through the Annual Plan, and regularly through Council newsletters and the website.	Existing	Ongoing - Council is lead agency
Community and Council work together Consider environmental impact Use resources more efficiently	Provide additional education for home composting of food and garden waste.	Existing	Ongoing - Council is lead agency
	Investigate how composted material can be used beneficially at no cost to Council.	Existing	Under review
	Continue to monitor actions occurring outside district with green and organic waste.	Existing	Ongoing

Table 20: Recycling

Objectives	Specific Actions	Status	Council's role
Community and Council work together	Continue the kerbside recycling collection: encourage householders to put out additional recycling.	Existing	Council is lead agency
Consider environmental impact	Recycling collection: investigate whether additional materials can be included in the kerbside recycling collection with recycled processing company.	Existing	Council is lead agency
Use resources more efficiently	Work with community (including existing private collection providers) to improve the recycling collection services available to industry and businesses.	Existing	Council is joint lead agency
	Work with business and industry to encourage more recycling and waste reduction at source.	Existing	Provide expertise to business to reduce waste
	Council is constructing drop off areas at the transfer station.	New Action	WWMF application for funding

Table 21: Hazardous/liquid/gaseous wastes

Objective	Specific actions	Status	Council's role
Community and Council work together	Continue to provide a hazardous materials, collection through its contractor.	Existing	Council is lead agency
Consider environmental impact	Continue to treat Bio-solids from wastewater treatment plant using vermiculture.	Existing	Ongoing
Use resources more efficiently	Provide information to residents and contractors on appropriate disposal of asbestos through newsletter.	Existing	Council is lead agency

8.4. PROGRESS

Most of the identified actions related to ongoing operations. These were all carried out over the term of the plan.

The key element is to review the solid waste bylaws and implement changes in 2025 and 2026.



9

SECTION NINE

Statements



9.1. STATEMENT OF OPTIONS

This section sets out the range of options available to the Council to address the key issues that have been identified in this Waste Assessment. An initial assessment is made of the strategic importance of each option, the impact of the option on current and future demand for waste services, and the Council's role in implementing the option. Options presented in this section would need to be fully researched, and the cost implications understood before being implemented.

The following subsections outline the broad options available to Council to manage its waste in order to meet future demand.

Table 22: Waste reduction, communication, consultation and partnerships

Option	Strategic assessment	Comment and analysis of impact on future demand	Council's role
Continue to provide information about Council services	<p>Social/Cultural: awareness of waste issues and behaviour will not change significantly</p> <p>Environmental: waste reduction is not encouraged to a great extent</p> <p>Economic: low cost option with small budget for communication</p>	<p>The community will not change their behaviour and therefore future demand is likely to continue on baseline predictions – i.e. waste to landfill will not significantly change,</p>	Continue to disseminate information
Provide frequent and detailed information about waste services and waste prevention (e.g. nappy schemes, Love Food, Hate Waste) and minimisation, alongside engagement with the community, consultation processes and community leadership (e.g. waste champions, celebrating success)	<p>Social/Cultural: community will be more aware of options, more engaged in the waste management process and should take a higher level of ownership of the issue</p> <p>Environmental: diversion from residual waste should increase with resultant reduction in environmental impact</p> <p>Economic: providing more frequent and detailed information to community will require more budget within the Council.</p> <p>Engagement with the community through consultation events and Waste Focus Group meetings are relatively low cost.</p>	<p>Analysis of data suggests there is significant potential to reduce, reuse and recycle more waste. Zero waste philosophy supports this approach.</p> <p>Community should reduce their reliance on residual waste collections. Demand for recycling services will increase.</p>	Council to produce and deliver more information, and work more closely with the community through proactive consultation processes

<p>Council forms a partnership with the community (including businesses) following the 'Zero Waste' philosophy to jointly make decisions regarding waste management issues, and develop initiatives and systems that involve the community and provide for more local management of waste</p>	<p>Social/Cultural: community will be strongly engaged in the waste management process, with a high level of ownership of the issue and increased awareness.</p> <p>Council will need to take the risk of working with the community on these issues rather than having sole control of decisions. However as community are involved in making decisions about waste management, any service changes should be easier to introduce and participation should be higher.</p> <p>Environmental: diversion from residual waste should increase above previous options with resultant reduction in environmental impact</p> <p>Economic: Council may need to appoint a Council officer (either as part of an existing role or a new role) to lead on waste management strategy issues and work with the community to address their waste issues.</p>	<p>Community should further reduce their reliance on residual waste collections.</p> <p>Demand for recycling services will increase further.</p>	<p>Council will take less of a sole-control approach to waste management issues, and will instead share decision making and risk management with the Community. The community will need to take responsibility for the decisions they are helping to make, and become more involved in delivery and participation.</p>
<p>Investigate and establish partnership arrangements with other local Councils</p>	<p>Social/Cultural: greater sharing of knowledge and experience, and improved cooperation between communities</p> <p>Environmental: potential to establish facilities to recover materials and or energy from waste streams that Council may not have the capability to do operating alone</p> <p>Economic: opportunity to achieve economies of scale and enhance local economic development through enhanced local processing.</p>	<p>There are likely to be benefits from working closely with neighbouring authorities (in particular those with a commitment to Zero Waste), and BoPRC to establish organic waste and recycling infrastructure and to share knowledge and experience</p>	<p>Establishing links and communication at key levels in Council</p>

Table 23: Organic Waste

Option	Strategic assessment	Comment and analysis of impact on future demand	Council's role
Continue existing services, with additional encouragement for home composting.	<p>Social/Cultural: community will be more informed about garden waste options.</p> <p>Environmental: diversion from residual waste should increase slightly, with a resultant reduction in environmental impact.</p> <p>Economic: Cost of the green waste collection may reduce slightly if less tonnage is collected through the system.</p>	<p>Analysis of data shows that there is still green waste in the household residual waste stream, and the overall residual waste stream.</p> <p>Customers will be more likely to divert organic waste from landfill, and manage it in ways that keeps it from the Council waste stream.</p>	Continue to provide existing kerbside collection, and add information on home composting, shredding services, and any other initiatives
Improve existing organic waste processing for the District that would accommodate green waste and have a market for end product – for example, contained windrow composting, vermicomposting, or anaerobic digestion.	<p>Social/Cultural: social and cultural impacts would depend how this is implemented – e.g. a high level of community involvement would have a positive social and cultural impact. Could provide additional employment for the District</p> <p>Environmental: by selling the end product, a valuable resource is not lost to the Environment.</p> <p>Economic: the process needs to be self-sufficient financially so additional processing costs need to result in additional value of end product.</p>	The processing of organic waste needs to be cost effective. Material can be processed into compost but the market is weak so minimal process cost options need to be used.	Council will be required to lead any initiatives in this area.

Table 24: Recycling

Option	Strategic assessment	Comment and analysis of impact on future demand	Council's role
Council recycling collection – expand the range of recyclable material that can be collected from more customer groups.	<p>Social/Cultural: no impacts identified</p> <p>Environmental: waste recovery would be promoted, recovery maximised and the environmental impact of waste reduced by diverting more waste from landfill</p> <p>Economic: more material would be recovered, and materials would be used more efficiently.</p>	<p>Analysis shows that there is still recyclable material in the residual waste collection stream.</p> <p>Increasing the range of materials in the recycling collection may increase demand for this service.</p>	<p>Identify further materials that could be added to the recycling collection systems. Investigate with receivers of existing recyclables if additional material types can be added to the recycling stream.</p>
Eliminate fee at Transfer Station for recyclables.	<p>Social/Cultural: there is a possibility of positive social impacts as financial restraint of recycling removed. May reduce fly tipping.</p> <p>Environmental: recycling could increase and the environmental impact of waste reduced by diverting more waste from landfill</p> <p>Economic: more material would be recovered, however existing fee generated from recyclables at Transfer Station would be lost, so equivalent value would need to be added to rates.</p>	<p>There is still recyclable material in the household residual waste stream, and also waste going direct to Transfer Station.</p>	<p>Council to review the fee structure at Transfer Station to encourage more recycling as part of the Long Term Plan</p>

Table 25: Transfer Station Wastes

Option	Strategic assessment	Comment and analysis of impact on future demand	Council's role
<p>Introduce a bylaw or other regulatory mechanism to encourage more source separation of wastes such as C&D</p>	<p>Social/Cultural: social and cultural impacts would depend how this is implemented – e.g. a high level of community involvement would have a positive social and cultural impact</p> <p>Environmental: additional recyclable or clean fill material could be diverted from the residual waste stream</p> <p>Economic: the construction industry may experience additional costs in separating these wastes at source</p>	<p>Analysis shows that there is C&D waste still going to landfill.</p> <p>Demand for alternative services will increase – such as C&D waste recycling and access to clean fill disposal</p>	<p>Council will work with the community and private sector to encourage the recycling of C&D waste</p>
<p>Divert more wastes at the Transfer Station through pricing tools, changed layout and more reuse and recycling options</p>	<p>Social/Cultural: social and cultural impacts would depend how this is implemented – e.g. a high level of community involvement would have a positive social and cultural impact</p> <p>Environmental: additional recyclable or clean fill material could be diverted from the residual waste stream</p> <p>Economic: increased diversion of waste at the transfer station would probably have additional operational costs. However reduced waste to landfill would have a positive economic benefit.</p>	<p>Analysis of data and experience elsewhere suggests that more waste could be diverted from landfill at the transfer station stage.</p> <p>Less residual waste will need transporting to landfill disposal.</p> <p>Demand for various recycling and recovery facilities will increase.</p>	<p>Council considers the existing fee structure is high and should provide incentive to recycle.</p> <p>Continuing to talk to users about recycling and provide best possible facilities</p>

Table 26: Hazardous Wastes

Option	Strategic assessment	Comment and analysis of impact on future demand	Council's role
Continue to provide a collection options through its waste management contractor.	Council may wish to lead on the provision of more reuse, recycling and recovery facilities, or to work with the community and private sector to encourage the development of these services. In this area in particular, there is significant potential to work with the community (e.g. local non-profit community groups).	<p>Tonnage of hazardous waste is relatively small and not predicted to increase.</p> <p>Ongoing costs should therefore remain fairly stable.</p>	<p>Ensure hazardous waste dropped off is disposed of appropriately.</p> <p>Continue to provide information about how to deal with hazardous waste to communities.</p>
Continued disposal of Biosolids	<p>Social/Cultural: existing treatment and disposal process meets various regulatory requirements.</p> <p>Environmental: the biosolids have been assessed as having low heavy metal levels. The environmental impact of disposal is minimal. Processing in to a soil improver product mitigates a large proportion of the environmental impact.</p> <p>Economic: cost to dispose of and process the biosolids is currently low compared to other communities</p>	The existing treatment and disposal process of biosolids will meet future demands, meet environmental standards and is low cost.	Continue to meet environmental standards.

Table 27: Refuse collection, treatment and disposal

Option	Strategic assessment	Comment and analysis of impact on future demand	Council's Role
Council residual waste collections – continue status quo	<p>Cultural/Social/Environmental: no new impacts</p> <p>Economic: the Council is currently over budget on residual waste transport and disposal costs.</p>	Would not impact on status quo prediction of demand.	Maintain existing service arrangements
Council residual waste collections – change service configuration to further reduce the quantity of waste collected; for example reducing service frequency to fortnightly, change receptacle from bins to bags	<p>Cultural/Social: international experience shows that residual waste collections are most successfully reduced (e.g. frequency reduced to fortnightly or container size reduced) when paired with the introduction of a food waste collection. There are other mechanisms that could reduce waste quantities collected – e.g. change from MGBs to bags or introducing user pays. This could also prompt a negative social reaction. There is potential for problems with increased fly tipping although there is little evidence to suggest this is likely to be a significant issue</p> <p>Environmental: reducing residual waste to landfill and encouraging more diversion of recycling will help to recover more materials and to achieve environmental goals</p> <p>Economic: there would be savings on residual waste collection, transport and disposal, but more would need to be spent on recycling/recovery services.</p>	<p>Analysis shows that a large amount of recyclables is still in the residual waste stream.</p> <p>Experience suggests that only restricting access to the residual waste service will change this significantly.</p> <p>Would reduce future service demand for residual collection but could increase demand for recycling/composting services.</p>	<p>Negotiate service changes and alter service delivery.</p> <p>Service changes could be developed in partnership with the community, or with the Council having sole responsibility.</p>
Refuse disposal for the District – continue status quo, using transfer station and transporting out of District to landfill.	<p>Social/Cultural: no impacts identified</p> <p>Environmental: ongoing transport of waste out of the District will continue to have a negative environmental impact</p> <p>Economic: the current fee structure covers the cost for handling, transporting and landfilling residual refuse.</p>	Increase in prices at transfer stations could increase demand for recycling services	<p>Maintain existing systems, and review charges at Kawerau Transfer Station</p> <p>to ensure full cost recovery takes place.</p>

<p>Residual disposal for the District – Council develops a facility for disposal, whether landfill or energy from waste facility</p>	<p>Social/Cultural: social and cultural impacts would depend how this is implemented – e.g. a high level of community involvement would have a positive social and cultural impact. Could provide additional employment for the District</p> <p>Environmental: the overall environmental impact would depend on the type and scale of facility chosen, and whether the facility is used by customers outside the District with associated transport impacts</p> <p>Economic: if the facility is constructed to a capacity exceeding that of the District (which is very likely) then use of the facility could be offered on a commercial gate fee basis to other parts of the region, and nearby regions. Depending on the scale and type of facility chosen, this could have a beneficial economic impact for the District.</p>	<p>Would not impact on status quo prediction of demand for residual waste disposal; however facility would be provided locally rather than relying on external parties or regions</p>	<p>Council could be involved in facilitating the development of a waste to energy project that created jobs and a cheaper disposal option for Kawerau...</p>
<p>Other waste streams – hazardous waste disposal arrangements.</p>	<p>Social/Cultural: Reduction in potential for threat to human health from hazardous materials by provision of effective management of hazardous waste streams</p> <p>Environmental: Reduction for potential for environmental damage by provision of effective management of hazardous waste streams</p> <p>Economic: Cost to dispose of hazardous waste will vary depending on materials requiring disposal.</p>	<p>Provision of hazardous collection facilities will continue to provide for safe disposal of hazardous waste.</p>	<p>Council to continue to provide a facility for disposal/processing of hazardous waste.</p>
<p>Other waste streams provide ongoing alternative option for some C&D wastes e.g. cleanfill disposal, further processing.</p>	<p>Social/Cultural: no impacts identified</p> <p>Environment: less waste would be transported to landfill disposal. As long as cleanfill and reprocessing guidelines are applied and materials restricted, little environmental impact.</p> <p>Economic: Cost for disposal would be reduced.</p>	<p>Quantities of construction and demolition waste change as the economy fluctuate.</p>	<p>Continue to seek and develop re-use options so more construction & demolition waste can be recycled.</p>

Table 28: Measuring and monitoring

Option	Strategic assessment	Comment & Analysis of impact on Future Demand	Council's Role
<p>Status quo – occasional SWAP audits, participation surveys, and monitoring of waste flows through contracts</p>	<p>No new impacts</p>	<p>Would not impact on status quo prediction of demand.</p>	<p>Maintain existing service arrangements.</p>
<p>Increase monitoring to provide more information in certain areas, such as commercial waste composition, and waste management in rural areas, need for seasonal services.</p> <p>This should assist with gaining a clearer understanding of how those not using waste collection services are managing their waste disposal.</p>	<p>Social/Cultural: could raise awareness of waste management and alternative disposal options.</p> <p>Environment: if data highlights areas where additional services could be provided, localized issues addressed or certain customer groups targeted, then diversion of waste from landfill could be increased.</p> <p>Economic: if the above is achieved, transport and disposal costs would be reduced along with income. There may be additional costs for new programmes put in place.</p>	<p>There are some gaps in knowledge and understanding of the waste streams in the District.</p> <p>Availability of more data, and tailoring of services accordingly, could increase demand for recycling services and reduce waste to landfill.</p> <p>Availability of more data, assessment of, for example, complaints, unlawful disposal incidents and nuisance information and tailoring of services accordingly, could increase demand for recycling services and reduce waste to landfill.</p>	<p>Council to initiate and oversee research, studies and audits and feed results in to future iterations of WMMP and action plans.</p>

9.2. STATEMENTS OF COUNCIL ROLE

9.2.1. Statutory Obligations and Powers

Councils have a number of statutory obligations and powers in respect of the planning and provision of waste services. These include the following:

- Under the WMA each Council “must promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within its district” (s 42). The WMA requires TAs to develop and adopt a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP).
- The WMA also requires TAs to have regard to the New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010. The Strategy has two high levels goals: ‘Reducing the harmful effects of waste’ and ‘Improving the efficiency of resource use’. These goals must be taken into consideration in the development of the Council’s waste strategy.
- Under Section 17A of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) local authorities must review the provision of services and must consider options for the governance, funding and delivery of infrastructure, local public services and local regulation. There is substantial cross over between the section 17A requirements and those of the WMMP process in particular in relation to local authority service provision.
- Under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) Councils must consult the public about their plans for managing waste.
- Under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), TA responsibility includes controlling the effects of land-use activities that have the potential to create adverse effects on the natural and physical resources of their district. Facilities involved in the disposal, treatment or use of waste or recoverable materials may carry this potential. Permitted, controlled, discretionary, non-complying and prohibited activities and their controls are specified within district planning documents, thereby defining further land-use-related resource consent requirements for waste-related facilities.
- Under the Litter Act 1979 TAs have powers to make bylaws, issue infringement notices, and require the clean-up of litter from land.
- The Health Act 1956. Health Act provisions for the removal of refuse by local authorities have been repealed by local government legislation. The Public Health Bill is currently progressing through Parliament. It is a major legislative reform reviewing and updating the Health Act 1956, but it contains similar provisions for sanitary services to those currently contained in the Health Act 1956.
- The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (the HSNO Act). The HSNO Act provides minimum national standards that may apply to the disposal of a hazardous substance. However, under the RMA a regional council or TA may set more stringent controls relating to the use of land for storing, using, disposing of or transporting hazardous substances.
- Under current legislation and the new Health and Safety at Work Act the Council has a duty to ensure that its contractors are operating in a safe manner.

The Council, in determining their role, needs to ensure that their statutory obligations, including those noted above, are met.

9.2.2. Overall Strategic Direction and Role

Council aims to establish a measure of control over the handling of waste in the district through its solid waste bylaw. This bylaw largely focuses on the management of waste on private properties, such as accumulation and storage issues.

The bylaw also aims to protect the general public from waste creating a nuisance or annoyance or becoming a danger to health and also provides for the protection of waste collectors and the public by prohibiting hazardous materials being placed out for collection.

Council views its role in the provision of waste management services as being not only to meet its statutory obligations but to promote sustainable management of the District's resources.

Council adopted a Zero Waste approach in 1999, and this has been one of the key principles of the existing waste management plan.

Council's role in specific areas is outlined in the WMMP. It should be noted Council will ensure that public health is adequately protected in taking forward any of the proposed actions described in the statement of options.

9.3. STATEMENT OF PROPOSALS

Based on the options identified in this Waste Assessment and the Council's intended role in meeting forecast demand a range of proposals are put forward. Actions and timeframes for delivery of these proposals are identified in the Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

It is expected that the implementation of these proposals will meet forecast demand for services as well as support the Council's goals and objectives for waste management and minimisation. These goals and objectives will be confirmed as part of the development and adoption of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

9.3.1. Statement of Extent

In accordance with section 51 (f), a Waste Assessment must include a statement about the extent to which the proposals will (i) ensure that public health is adequately protected, (ii) promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

Protection of Public Health

The Health Act 1956 requires the Council to ensure the provision of waste services adequately protects public health.

The Waste Assessment has identified potential public health issues associated with each of the options, and appropriate initiatives to manage these risks would be a part of any implementation programme.

In respect of Council-provided waste and recycling services, public health issues will be able to be addressed through setting appropriate performance standards for waste service contracts and ensuring performance is monitored and reported on, and that there are appropriate structures within the contracts for addressing issues that arise.

Privately-provided services will be regulated through local bylaws.

Uncontrolled disposal of waste, for example in rural areas and in cleanfills, will be regulated through local and regional bylaws.

It is considered that, subject to any further issues identified by the Medical Officer of Health, the proposals would adequately protect public health.

Effective and Efficient Waste Management and Minimisation

The Waste Assessment has investigated current and future quantities of waste and diverted material and outlines the Council's role in meeting the forecast demand for services.

It is considered that the process of forecasting has been robust, and that the Council's intended role in meeting these demands is appropriate in the context of the overall statutory planning framework for the Council.

Therefore, it is considered that the proposals would promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.



10

SECTION 10

Appendices



10.1. MEDICAL OFFICER OF HEALTH STATEMENT - 2020



other councils to identify and explore the acceptability of a range of other options for reducing the quantity of organic waste going to landfill.

Inappropriately designed and implemented systems for reducing organic waste can lead to public health problems. Organic waste is odorous by nature, with a high potential to be offensive, and attract rodents, flies and other pests. Other risks exist, for example composting can expose the operator or user to Legionella bacteria. The public health issues would need to be addressed regardless of what option(s) are implemented.

Hazardous substances

Inappropriate collection, storage and disposal of hazardous waste can result in environmental contamination, and people being exposed to the hazardous substances. Continuing to provide hazardous waste collection facilities is supported.

Regional Strategies and collaboration

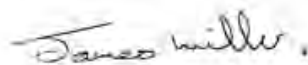
Engagement with the regional Waste and Resources Advisory Group and other pan-regional projects is supported as it provides opportunities for collaborative approaches for resource sharing and effectively addressing issues related to hazardous substances and other waste management issues. This approach is supported.

Further consultation

Once the Council has reviewed the Waste Assessment and considered what will be included in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan, Toi Te Ora Public Health would appreciate the opportunity for further consultation and comment regarding the management of public health risks.

If you have any questions please contact Catherine Lochore, Health Protection Officer, in the first instance.

Yours sincerely



Dr Jim Miller
Medical Officer of Health

10.2. CLASSIFICATIONS FOR DISPOSAL TO LAND

In the 'Technical Guidelines for Disposal to Land' (2016) the following definitions are given:

Class 1 - Landfill

A Class 1 landfill is a site that accepts municipal solid waste as defined in this Guideline. A Class 1 landfill generally also accepts C&D waste, some industrial wastes and contaminated soils. Class 1 landfills often use managed fill and clean fill materials they accept, as daily cover.

Class 1 landfills require:

- a rigorous assessment of siting constraints, considering all factors, but with achieving a high level of containment as a key aim;
- engineered environmental protection by way of a liner and leachate collection system, and an appropriate cap, all with appropriate redundancy; and
- landfill gas management.

A rigorous monitoring and reporting regime is required, along with stringent operational controls. Monitoring of accepted waste materials is required, as is monitoring of sediment runoff, surface water and groundwater quality, leachate quality and quantity, and landfill gas.

Waste acceptance criteria (WAC) comprises:

- municipal solid waste; and
- for potentially hazardous leachable contaminants, maximum chemical contaminant leachability limits (TCLP) from Module 2 Hazardous Waste Guidelines – Class A4.

WAC for potentially hazardous wastes and treated hazardous wastes are based on leachability criteria to ensure that leachate does not differ from that expected from nonhazardous municipal solid waste.

For Class 1 landfills, leachability testing should be completed to provide assurance that waste materials meet the WAC.

Class 2 Landfill

A Class 2 landfill is a site that accepts non-putrescible wastes including C&D wastes, inert industrial wastes, managed fill material and clean fill material as defined in these Guidelines. C&D waste can contain biodegradable and leachable components which can result in the production of leachate – thereby necessitating an increased level of environmental protection. Although not as strong as Class 1 landfill leachate, Class 2 landfill leachate is typically characterised by mildly acidic pH, and the presence of ammoniacal nitrogen and soluble metals, including heavy metals. Similarly, industrial wastes from some activities may generate leachates with chemical characteristics that are not necessarily organic.

Class 2 landfills should be sited in areas of appropriate geology, hydrogeology and surface hydrology. A site environmental assessment is required, as are an engineered liner, a leachate collection system, and groundwater and surface water monitoring. Additional engineered features such as leachate treatment may also be required.

Depending on the types and proportions of C&D wastes accepted, Class 2 landfills may generate minor to significant volumes of landfill gas and/or hydrogen sulphide. The necessity for a landfill gas collection system should be assessed.

Operational controls are required, as are monitoring of accepted waste materials, monitoring of sediment runoff, surface water and groundwater quality, and monitoring of leachate quality and quantity.

Waste acceptance criteria comprises:

- a list of acceptable materials; and
- maximum ancillary biodegradable materials (e.g. vegetation) to be no more than 5% by volume per load; and
- maximum chemical contaminant leachability limits (TCLP) for potentially hazardous leachable contaminants.

For Class 2 landfills, leachability testing should be completed to provide assurance that waste materials meet the WAC.

Class 3 Landfill – Managed/Controlled Fill

A Class 3 landfill accepts managed fill materials as defined in these Guidelines. These comprise predominantly clean fill materials, but may also include other inert materials and soils with chemical contaminants at concentrations greater than local natural background concentrations, but with specified maximum total concentrations.

Site ownership, location and transport distance are likely to be the predominant siting criteria. However, as contaminated materials (in accordance with specified limits) may be accepted, an environmental site assessment is required in respect of geology, stability, surface hydrology and topography.

Monitoring of accepted material is required, as are operational controls, and monitoring of sediment runoff and groundwater.

Waste acceptance criteria comprises:

- a list of acceptable solid materials; and
- maximum incidental or attached biodegradable materials (e.g. vegetation) to be no more than 2% by volume per load; and
- maximum chemical contaminant limits.

A Class 3 landfill does not include any form of engineered containment. Due to the nature of material received it has the potential to receive wastes that are above soil background levels. The WAC criteria for a Class 3 landfill are therefore the main means of controlling potential adverse effects.

For Class 3 landfills, total analytic concentrations should be determined to provide assurance that waste materials meet the WAC.

Class 4 Landfill – Controlled Fill

A Class 4 landfill accepts controlled fill materials. These comprise predominantly clean fill materials, but may also include other inert materials and soils with chemical contaminants at concentrations greater than local natural background concentrations, but with specified maximum total concentrations.

Site ownership, location and transport distance are likely to be the predominant siting criteria. However, as contaminated materials (in accordance with specified limits) may be accepted, an environmental site assessment is required in respect of geology, stability, surface hydrology and topography.

Monitoring of accepted material is required, as are operational controls, and monitoring of sediment runoff and groundwater.

Waste acceptance criteria comprises:

- a list of acceptable solid materials; and
- maximum incidental or attached biodegradable materials (e.g. vegetation) to be no more than 2% by volume per load; and
- maximum chemical contaminant limits.

A Class 4 landfill does not include any form of engineered containment. Due to the nature of material received it has the potential to receive wastes that are above soil background levels. The WAC criteria for a Class 4 landfill are therefore the main means of controlling potential adverse effects.

Class 5 – Landfill

A Class 5 landfill accepts only clean fill material. The principal control on contaminant discharges to the environment from Class 5 landfills is the waste acceptance criteria.

Stringent siting requirements to protect groundwater and surface water receptors are not required. Practical and commercial considerations such as site ownership, location and transport distance are likely to be the predominant siting criteria, rather than technical criteria.

Clean filling can generally take place on the existing natural or altered land without engineered environmental protection or the development of significant site infrastructure. However, surface water controls may be required to manage sediment runoff.

Extensive characterisation of local geology and hydrogeology is not usually required. Monitoring of both accepted material and sediment runoff is required, along with operational controls.

Waste Assessment Waste acceptance criteria:

- virgin excavated natural materials, including soil, clay, gravel and rock; and
- maximum incidental inert manufactured materials (e.g. concrete, brick, tiles) to be no more than 5% by volume per load; and
- maximum incidental or attached biodegradable materials (e.g. vegetation) to be no more than 2% by volume per load; and
- maximum chemical contaminant limits are local natural background soil concentrations.

Materials disposed to a Class 5 landfill should pose no significant immediate or future risk to human health or the environment.

The WAC for a Class 5 landfill should render the site suitable for unencumbered potential future land use, i.e. future residential development or agricultural land use. The WAC for a Class 5 landfill are based on the local background concentrations for inorganic elements, and provide for trace concentrations of a limited range of organic compounds.

Class 6 – Industrial Monofill

A class 6 industrial monofill accepts material that discharge or could discharge contaminants or emissions. Material must be generated from a single industrial process such as pulp and paper making fibres.

Note: The Guidelines should be referred to directly for the full criteria and definitions.

10.3. NATIONAL LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

10.3.1. *The New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010*

The New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010 provides the Government's strategic direction for waste management and minimisation in New Zealand. This strategy was released in 2010 and replaced the 2002 Waste Strategy.

The New Zealand Waste Strategy has two goals. These are to:

- reduce the harmful effects of waste
- improve the efficiency of resource use.

The strategy's goals provide direction to central and local government, businesses (including the waste industry), and communities on where to focus their efforts to manage waste. The strategy's flexible approach ensures waste management and minimisation activities are appropriate for local situations.

Under section 44 of the Waste Management Act 2008, in preparing their waste management and minimisation plan (WMMP) councils must have regard to the New Zealand Waste Strategy, or any government policy on waste management and minimisation that replaces the strategy. Guidance on how councils may achieve this is provided in section 4.4.3.

A copy of the New Zealand Waste Strategy is available on the Ministry's website.

10.3.2. *Waste Minimisation Act 2008*

The purpose of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA) is to encourage waste minimisation and a decrease in waste disposal to protect the environment from harm and obtain environmental, economic, social and cultural benefits.

The WMA introduced tools, including:

- waste management and minimisation plan obligations for territorial authorities
- a waste disposal levy to fund waste minimisation initiatives at local and central government levels
- product stewardship provisions.

Part 4 of the WMA is dedicated to the responsibilities of a council. Councils "must promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within its district" (section 42).

Part 4 requires councils to develop and adopt a WMMP. The development of a WMMP in the WMA is a requirement modified from Part 31 of the Local Government Act 1974, but with even greater emphasis on waste minimisation.

To support the implementation of a WMMP, section 56 of the WMA also provides councils the ability to:

- develop bylaws
- regulate the deposit, collection and transportation of wastes
- prescribe charges for waste facilities
- control access to waste facilities
- prohibit the removal of waste intended for recycling.

A number of specific clauses in Part 4 relate to the WMMP process. It is essential that those involved in developing a WMMP read and are familiar with the WMA and Part 4 in particular.

The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA) provides a regulatory framework for waste minimisation that had previously been based on largely voluntary initiatives and the involvement of territorial authorities

under previous legislation, including Local Government Act 1974, Local Government Amendment Act (No 4) 1996, and Local Government Act 2002. The purpose of the WMA is to encourage a reduction in the amount of waste disposed of in New Zealand.

In summary, the WMA:

- Clarifies the roles and responsibilities of territorial authorities with respect to waste minimisation e.g. updating Waste Management and Minimisation Plans (WMMPs) and collecting/administering levy funding for waste minimisation projects.
- Requires that a Territorial Authority promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within its district (Section 42).
- Requires that when preparing a WMMP a Territorial Authority must consider the following methods of waste management and minimisation in the following order of importance:
 - Reduction
 - Reuse
 - Recycling
 - Recovery
 - Treatment
 - Disposal
 - Put a levy on all waste disposed of in a landfill.
 - Allows for mandatory and accredited voluntary product stewardship schemes.
 - Allows for regulations to be made making it mandatory for certain groups (for example, landfill operators) to report on waste to improve information on waste minimisation.
 - Establishes the Waste Advisory Board to give independent advice to the Minister for the Environment on waste minimisation issues.

Various aspects of the Waste Minimisation Act are discussed in more detail below.

10.3.3. Waste Levy

From 1 July 2009 the Waste Levy came in to effect, adding \$10 per tonne to the cost of landfill disposal at sites which accept household solid waste. The levy has two purposes, which are set out in the Act:

- to raise revenue for promoting and achieving waste minimisation
- to increase the cost of waste disposal to recognise that disposal imposes costs on the environment, society and the economy.

This levy is collected and managed by the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) who distribute half of the revenue collected to territorial authorities (TA) on a population basis to be spent on promoting or achieving waste minimisation as set out in their WMMPs. The other half is retained by the MfE and managed by them as a central contestable fund for waste minimisation initiatives.

Currently the levy is set at \$10/tonne and applies to wastes deposited in landfills accepting household waste. The MfE published a waste disposal levy review in 2014. The review indicates that the levy may be extended in the future:

“The levy was never intended to apply exclusively to household waste, but was applied to landfills that accept household waste as a starting point. Information gathered through the review supports consideration being given to extending levy obligations to additional waste disposal sites, to reduce opportunities for levy avoidance and provide greater incentives for waste minimisation.”

10.3.4. Product Stewardship

Under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, if the Minister for the Environment declares a product to be a priority product, a product stewardship scheme must be developed and accredited to ensure effective reduction, reuse, recycling or recovery of the product and to manage any environmental harm arising from the product when it becomes waste.

The following voluntary product stewardship schemes have been accredited by the MfE:

- Agrecovery rural recycling programme
- Envirocon product stewardship
- Fonterra Milk for Schools Recycling Programme
- Fuji Xerox Zero Landfill Scheme
- Holcim Geocycle Used Oil Recovery Programme (no longer operating)
- Interface ReEntry Programme
- Kimberly Clark NZ's Envirocomp Product Stewardship Scheme for Sanitary Hygiene Products
- Plasback
- Public Place Recycling Scheme
- Recovering of Oil Saves the Environment (R.O.S.E. NZ)
- Refrigerant recovery scheme
- RE:MOBILE
- Resene PaintWise
- The Glass Packaging Forum

Further details on each of the above schemes are available on the ministries website.

10.3.5. Waste Minimisation Fund

The Waste Minimisation Fund has been set up by the Ministry for the Environment to help fund waste minimisation projects and to improve New Zealand's waste minimisation performance through:

- Investment in infrastructure;
- Investment in waste minimisation systems and
- Increasing educational and promotional capacity.

Criteria for the Waste Minimisation Fund have been published:

1. Only waste minimisation projects are eligible for funding. Projects must promote or achieve waste minimisation. Waste minimisation covers the reduction of waste and the reuse, recycling and recovery of waste and diverted material. The scope of the fund includes educational projects that promote waste minimisation activity.
2. Projects must result in new waste minimisation activity, either by implementing new initiatives or a significant expansion in the scope or coverage of existing activities.
3. Funding is not for the ongoing financial support of existing activities, nor is it for the running costs of the existing activities of organisations, individuals, councils or firms.
4. Projects should be for a discrete timeframe of up to three years, after which the project objectives will have been achieved and, where appropriate, the initiative will become self-funding.
5. Funding can be for operational or capital expenditure required to undertake a project.
6. For projects where alternative, more suitable, Government funding streams are available (such as the Sustainable Management Fund, the Contaminated Sites Remediation Fund, or research funding from the Foundation for Research, Science and Technology), applicants should apply to these funding sources before applying to the Waste Minimisation Fund.

7. The applicant must be a legal entity.
8. The fund will not cover the entire cost of the project. Applicants will need part funding from other sources.
9. The minimum grant for feasibility studies will be \$10,000.00. The minimum grant for other projects will be \$50,000.00.

Application assessment criteria have also been published by the Ministry.

10.3.6. Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) provides the general framework and powers under which New Zealand's democratically elected and accountable local authorities operate.

The LGA contains various provisions that may apply to councils when preparing their WMMPs, including consultation and bylaw provisions. For example, Part 6 of the LGA refers to planning and decision-making requirements to promote accountability between local authorities and their communities, and a long-term focus for the decisions and activities of the local authority. This part includes requirements for information to be included in the long-term plan (LTP), including summary information about the WMMP. More information on the LGA can be found at www.dia.govt.nz/better-local-government.

Section 17A Review

Local authorities are now under an obligation to review the cost-effectiveness of current arrangements for meeting community needs for good quality infrastructure, local public services and local regulation. Where a review is undertaken local authorities must consider options for the governance, funding and delivery of infrastructure, local public services and local regulation that include, but are not limited to:

- in-house delivery
- delivery by a CCO, whether wholly owned by the local authority, or a CCO where the local authority is a part owner
- another local authority
- another person or agency (for example central government, a private sector organisation or a community group).

Local Authorities have three years from 8 August 2014 to complete the first review of each service i.e. they must have completed a first review of all their services by 7 August 2017 (unless something happens to trigger a review before then).

Other than completion by the above deadline, there are two statutory triggers for a section 17A review:

- The first occurs when a local authority is considering a significant change to a level of service
- The second occurs where a contract or other binding agreement is within two years of expiration.

Once conducted, a section 17A review has a statutory life of up to six years. Each service must be reviewed at least once every six years unless one of the other events that trigger a review comes into effect.

While the WMMP process is wider in scope – considering all waste service provision in the local authority area – and generally taking a longer term, more strategic approach, there is substantial crossover between the section 17A requirements and those of the WMMP process, in particular in relation to local authority service provision. The S17A review may however take a deeper approach go into more detail in consideration of how services are to be delivered, looking particularly at financial aspects to a level that are not required under the WMMP process.

Because of the level of crossover however it makes sense to undertake the S17A review and the WMMP process in an iterative manner. The WMMP process should set the strategic direction and gather detailed information that can inform both processes. Conversely the consideration of options under the s17A process can inform the content of the WMMP – in particular what is contained in the action plans.

10.3.7. Resource Management Act 1991

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) promotes sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Although it does not specifically define 'waste', the RMA addresses waste management and minimisation activity through controls on the environmental effects of waste management and minimisation activities and facilities through national, regional and local policy, standards, plans and consent procedures. In this role, the RMA exercises considerable influence over facilities for waste disposal and recycling, recovery, treatment and others in terms of the potential impacts of these facilities on the environment.

Under section 30 of the RMA, regional councils are responsible for controlling the discharge of contaminants into or on to land, air or water. These responsibilities are addressed through regional planning and discharge consent requirements. Other regional council responsibilities that may be relevant to waste and recoverable materials facilities include:

- managing the adverse effects of storing, using, disposing of and transporting hazardous wastes
- the dumping of wastes from ships, aircraft and offshore installations into the coastal marine area
- the allocation and use of water.

Under section 31 of the RMA, council responsibility includes controlling the effects of land-use activities that have the potential to create adverse effects on the natural and physical resources of their district. Facilities involved in the disposal, treatment or use of waste or recoverable materials may carry this potential. Permitted, controlled, discretionary, noncomplying and prohibited activities, and their controls, are specified in district planning documents, thereby defining further land-use-related resource consent requirements for waste-related facilities.

In addition, the RMA provides for the development of national policy statements and for the setting of national environmental standards (NES). There is currently one enacted NES that directly influences the management of waste in New Zealand – the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Air Quality) Regulations 2004. This NES requires certain landfills (e.g., those with a capacity of more than 1 million tonnes of waste) to collect landfill gases and either flare them or use them as fuel for generating electricity.

Unless exemption criteria are met, the NES for Air Quality also prohibits the lighting of fires and burning of wastes at landfills, the burning of tyres, bitumen burning for road maintenance, burning coated wire or oil, and operating high-temperature hazardous waste incinerators.

These prohibitions aim to protect air quality.

10.3.8. NZ Emissions Trading Scheme

The Climate Change Response Act 2002 and associated regulations is the Government's principal response to manage climate change. A key mechanism for this is the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (NZ ETS). The NZ ETS puts a price on greenhouse gas emissions, providing an incentive for people to reduce emissions and plant forests to absorb carbon dioxide. Certain sectors are required to acquire and surrender emission units to account for their direct greenhouse gas emissions or the emissions associated with their products.

Landfills that are subject to the waste disposal levy are required to surrender emission units to cover methane emissions generated from landfill. These disposal facilities are required to report the tonnages landfilled annually to calculate emissions.

The NZ ETS was introduced in 2010 and, from 2013, landfills have been required to surrender New Zealand Emissions Units for each tonne of CO₂ (equivalent) that they produce. Until recently however the impact of the NZETS on disposal prices has been limited. There are a number of reasons for this:

- The global price of carbon crashed during the GFC in 2007-8 and has been slow to recover. Prior to the crash it was trading at around \$20 per tonne. The price has been as low as \$2, although since, in June 2015, the Government moved to no longer accept international units in NZETS the NZU price has increased markedly.
- The transitional provisions of the Climate Change Response Act, which were extended in 2013 (but have now been reviewed), mean that landfills have only had to surrender half the number of units they would be required to otherwise. These transitional provisions were removed in January 2017 which will effectively double the price per tonne impact of the ETS.
- Landfills are allowed to apply for 'a methane capture and destruction Unique Emissions Factor (UEF). This means that if landfills have a gas collection system in place and flare or otherwise use the gas (and turn it from Methane into CO₂) they can reduce their liabilities in proportion to how much gas they capture. Up to 90% capture and destruction is allowed to be claimed under the regulations, with large facilities applying for UEF's at the upper end of the range.

Taken together (a low price of carbon, two for one surrender only required, and methane destruction of 80-90%) these mean that the actual cost of compliance with the NZETS has been small for most landfills – particularly those that are able to claim high rates of gas capture. Disposal facilities have typically imposed charges (in the order of \$5 per tonne) to their customers, but these charges have mostly reflected the costs of scheme administration, compliance, and hedging against risk rather than the actual cost of carbon.

The way the scheme has been structured has also resulted in some inconsistencies in the way it is applied – for example class 2-4 landfills and closed landfills do not have any liabilities under the scheme. Further, the default waste composition (rather than a SWAP) can be used to calculate the theoretical gas production, which means landfill owners have an incentive to import biodegradable waste, which then increases gas production and which can then be captured and offset against ETS liabilities.

Recently, however the scheme has had a greater impact on the cost of landfilling, and this is expected to continue in the medium term. Reasons for this include:

- In June 2015, the Government moved to no longer accept international units in NZETS. This has had a significant impact, as cheap international units which drove the price down cannot be used. Many of these were also of dubious merit as GHG offsets. This has resulted in a significant rise in the NZU price.
- The transitional provisions relating to two-for-one surrender of NZUs were removed from 1 January 2017, meaning that landfills will need to surrender twice the number of NZUs they do currently – effectively doubling the cost of compliance.
- The United Nations Climate Change Conference, (COP21) held in Paris France in November – December of 2015, established universal (but non-binding) emissions reduction targets for all the nations of the world. The outcomes could result in growing demand for carbon offsets and hence drive up the price of carbon. Balanced against this however is the degree to which the United States, under the new Republican administration, will ratify its commitments.

These changes to the scheme mean that many small landfills which do not capture and destroy methane are now beginning to pay a more substantial cost of compliance. The ability of landfills with high rates of gas capture and destruction to buffer the impact of the ETS will mean a widening cost advantage for them relative to those without such ability. This could put further pressure on small (predominantly Council owned) facilities and drive further tonnage towards the large regional facilities (predominantly privately owned).

If for example, the price of carbon were to rise to \$50 per tonne, the liability for a landfill without gas capture will be \$65.50 (based on a default emissions factor of 1.31 tonnes of CO₂e per tonne of waste), whereas for a landfill claiming 90% gas capture (the maximum allowed under the scheme), the liability will be only \$6.55. This type of price differential will mean it will become increasingly cost competitive to transport waste larger distances to the large regional landfills.

More information is available at www.climatechange.govt.nz/emissions-trading-scheme.

10.3.9. Litter Act 1979

Under the Litter Act it is an offence for any person or body corporate to deposit or leave litter:

- In or on any public place; or
- In or on any private land without the consent of its occupier.

The Act enables Council to appoint Litter Officers with powers to enforce the provisions of the legislation.

The legislative definition of the term "Litter" is wide and includes refuse, rubbish, animal remains, glass, metal, garbage, debris, dirt, filth, rubble, ballast, stones, earth, waste matter or other thing of a like nature.

Any person who commits an offence under the Act is liable to:

- An instant fine of \$400 imposed by the issue of an infringement notice; or a fine not exceeding \$5,000 in the case of an individual or \$20,000 for a body corporate upon conviction in a District Court.
- A term of imprisonment where the litter is of a nature that it may endanger, cause physical injury, disease or infection to any person coming into contact with it.

Under the Litter Act 1979 it is an offence for any person to deposit litter of any kind in a public place, or onto private land without the approval of the owner.

The Litter Act is enforced by territorial authorities, who have the responsibility to monitor litter dumping, act on complaints, and deal with those responsible for litter dumping. Councils reserve the right to prosecute offenders via fines and infringement notices administered by a litter control warden or officer. The maximum fines for littering are \$5,000 for a person and \$20,000 for a corporation.

Council powers under the Litter Act could be used to address illegal dumping issues that may be included in the scope of a council's waste management and minimisation plan.

10.3.10. Health Act 1956

The Health Act 1956 places obligations on TAs (if required by the Minister of Health) to provide sanitary works for the collection and disposal of refuse, for the purpose of public health protection (Part 2 – Powers and duties of local authorities, section 25). It specifically identifies certain waste management practices as nuisances (S 29) and offensive trades (Third Schedule). Section 54 places restrictions on carrying out an offensive trade and requires that the local authority and medical officer of health must give written consent and can impose conditions on the operation. Section 54 only applies where resource consent has not been granted under the RMA. The Health Act enables TAs to raise loans for certain sanitary works and/or to receive government grants and subsidies, where available.

Health Act provisions to remove refuse by local authorities have been repealed.

10.3.11. Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO Act)

The HSNO Act addresses the management of substances (including their disposal) that pose a significant risk to the environment and/or human health. The Act relates to waste management

primarily through controls on the import or manufacture of new hazardous materials and the handling and disposal of hazardous substances.

Depending on the amount of a hazardous substance on site, the HSNO Act sets out requirements for material storage, staff training and certification. These requirements would need to be addressed within operational and health and safety plans for waste facilities. Hazardous substances commonly managed by TAs include used oil, household chemicals, asbestos, agrichemicals, LPG and batteries.

The HSNO Act provides minimum national standards that may apply to the disposal of a hazardous substance. However, under the RMA a regional council or TA may set more stringent controls relating to the use of land for storing, using, disposing of or transporting hazardous substances.

10.3.12. Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

The new Health and Safety at Work Act, passed in September 2015 replaces the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992. The bulk of the Act came into force from 4 April 2016.

The Health and Safety at Work Act introduces the concept of a Person Conducting a Business or Undertaking, known as a PCBU. The Council will have a role to play as a PCBU for waste services and facilities.

The primary duty of care requires all PCBUs to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable:

1. the health and safety of workers employed or engaged or caused to be employed or engaged, by the PCBU or those workers who are influenced or directed by the PCBU (for example workers and contractors)
2. that the health and safety of other people is not put at risk from work carried out as part of the conduct of the business or undertaking (for example visitors and customers).

The PCBU's specific obligations, so far as is reasonably practicable:

- providing and maintaining a work environment, plant and systems of work that are without risks to health and safety
- ensuring the safe use, handling and storage of plant, structures and substances
- providing adequate facilities at work for the welfare of workers, including ensuring access to those facilities
- providing information, training, instruction or supervision necessary to protect workers and others from risks to their health and safety
- monitoring the health of workers and the conditions at the workplace for the purpose of preventing illness or injury.

A key feature of the new legislation is that cost should no longer be a major consideration in determining the safest course of action that must be taken.

WorkSafe NZ is New Zealand's workplace health and safety regulator. WorkSafe NZ will provide further guidance on the new Act after it is passed.

10.4. OTHER LEGISLATION

Other legislation that relates to waste management and/or reduction of harm, or improved resource efficiency from waste products includes:

- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Biosecurity Act 1993
- Radiation Protection Act 1965
- Ozone Layer Protection Act 1996
- Agricultural Chemicals and Veterinary Medicines Act 1997.

For full text copies of the legislation listed above see www.legislation.govt.nz.

10.5. INTERNATIONAL COMMITMENTS

New Zealand is party to international agreements that have an influence on the requirements of our domestic legislation for waste minimisation and disposal. Some key agreements are the:

- Montreal Protocol
- Basel Convention
- Stockholm Convention
- Waigani Convention
- Minamata Convention.

More information on these international agreements can be found on the Ministry's website at www.mfe.govt.nz/more/international-environmental-agreements.

Meeting: Council

Meeting Date: 28 May 2025

Subject: Options for Handling Whiteware Containing Fluorinated Gases at the Transfer Station

File No.: 406240

1 Background

Council provides extensive solid waste management services for the district, which include kerbside collection of general household recyclables, green waste, and refuse. Additionally, Council operates a transfer station where community members and local businesses can deposit refuse, green waste, recyclables, and construction and demolition materials, such as concrete, soil, wood, and whiteware.

Whiteware items are accepted at the transfer station and are collected for metal recycling. Whiteware appliances, including refrigerators, freezers, air conditioning units, and dehumidifiers, contain fluorinated gases (F-gases), which are potent greenhouse gases used in various applications. While the emissions of F-gases are relatively small, their impact on climate change is significant due to their high global warming potential (GWP). It is estimated that F-gases contribute approximately 2% of New Zealand's annual greenhouse gas emissions.

The Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) inquired with Council about the acceptance and disposal of whiteware that contains F-gases, as well as the disposal processes involved. An internal investigation found that the metal recycling contractor does not remove F-gases from whiteware before the metal reclamation process. Consequently, these gases are released into the atmosphere during the metal recycling process.

The Ozone Layer Protection Act of 1996 and the Climate Change Response Act of 2002 established comprehensive regulations governing the responsible extraction and disposal of fluorinated gases (F-gases). Local governments have defined responsibilities concerning F-gas management, which are framed within the broader context of waste minimisation and management obligations as delineated in the Waste Minimisation Act of 2008.

Effective April 11, 2025, the acceptance of whiteware at the Kawerau Transfer Station was temporarily suspended. Customers were advised to consult a local, accredited refrigeration contractor for guidance during this period. This suspension will remain in effect until a viable alternative solution is implemented.

2 Options Considered

Staff conducted an investigation to identify potential options that comply with regulations. The investigation revealed that there are limited suppliers in the region accredited to extract and dispose of F-gases within the required regulatory parameters.

Currently, Council has two options to consider. We request that Council review these options and provide feedback to staff for consideration before a final decision is made. A comprehensive report, including comments and recommendations from Council, will be submitted to support a final decision on May 28, 2025.

Option 1 – Do not provide this service

Council may choose not to accept whiteware—such as refrigerators, freezers, and air conditioning units—at the transfer station. Currently, there are no regulations in place that require Council to accept items containing fluorinated gases (F-gases), which are commonly found in these types of appliances.

As a result, community members and customers will need to hire local accredited contractors who possess the necessary qualifications and equipment to safely extract F-gases before they can dispose of their whiteware at a metal recycling facility. This extra step can incur additional costs and logistical challenges for individuals who may not have easy access to such services.

This situation raises concerns about the potential for increased instances of fly-tipping, as individuals may choose to abandon their appliances rather than deal with the complexities and expenses associated with proper disposal. This could further exacerbate the ongoing issue of illegal dumping in the community.

Given these considerations, it is not recommended to refuse acceptance of whiteware at the transfer station, as this may lead to unintended negative consequences for the community and the environment.

Option 2 – Provide a comprehensive service to accept whiteware at the transfer station

Council may choose to implement a comprehensive service for the acceptance of whiteware at the transfer station. To facilitate this service, it is imperative for Council to establish a structured process (as outlined in the draft process in Appendix A) that guarantees the responsible handling of whiteware containing fluorinated gases (F-gases).

This process will necessitate entering into a contractual agreement with a local accredited supplier tasked with the degassing of these items prior to their collection by the metal recycling service provider.

In the absence of a comprehensive product stewardship scheme that oversees all associated costs, the baseline principle of "polluter pays" will apply. Should whiteware be deposited at the transfer station, the responsibility for compliance with New Zealand's legal obligations—specifically, the prohibition against the indiscriminate release of F-gases—will transfer to Council.

Consequently, Council will incur all costs related to the degassing performed by an authorised and qualified technician, as well as the subsequent disposal of the extracted F-gas, facilitated through the accredited product stewardship programme.

The objective of instituting a user-pays drop-off charge is to ensure that Council can adequately cover the handling and compliance costs associated with quality-assured, accredited handling of whiteware and appliances containing refrigerants or F-gases.

A thorough cost analysis has been conducted, indicating that the service will amount to \$47 per item, encompassing solely the extraction and removal of F-gases from these products.

This option is hereby recommended.

3 Policy and Plan Considerations

Neither of the options is contrary to any of Council's existing Policies and Plans.

Efforts are currently underway to review Council's Waste Management Minimisation Plan 2012. The updated plan will need to include the handling of whiteware.

4 Legal Considerations

Facilities that handle and dispose of whiteware containing F-gases must consider applicable regulations.

5 Significance and Engagement

Obtaining the Community's views on either of the options is not considered necessary.

6 Financial Considerations

A user-pays drop-off charge is recommended to ensure that Council can adequately cover the handling and compliance costs associated with quality-assured, accredited handling of whiteware and appliances containing F-gases.

7 RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the report "Options for Handling Whiteware Containing Fluorinated Gases at the Transfer Station" be received.
2. That Council approve either:
 - a. Option 1 - Council adopts not to accept whiteware at the transfer station.
 - b. Option 2 - Council adopts a comprehensive service for accepting whiteware at the transfer station, with a user-pay fee of approximately \$47 per item that contains F-gases.



Riaan Nel, BTec (Eng), BSc Hons (Eng)

Group Manager, Operations and Services

Z:\KDC Taxonomy\Governance\Democratic Services\Meetings\Council\Reports\05 May 2025\R-Whiteware Handling Transfer Station 2025-05-28.docx

Appendix A

AN OUTLINE OF THE KDC DROP-OFF & MANAGEMENT PROCESS FOR WHITEWARE / APPLIANCES CONTAINING REFRIGERANT GAS.

STEP ONE: Before considering disposing of any household or industrial equipment likely to contain f-gases. Check the serial number plate on the appliance for any refrigerant identification. Some later units have a yellow triangle with a warning of flammable refrigerant.

STEP TWO: Once the whiteware/appliance intended for disposal, has been identified as containing f-gas, it can be dropped off at the KDC transfer station with care taken ensuring no damage occurs in handling or transport causing f-gas leakage. If in doubt - the kiosk operator at the KDC weighbridge will identify and advise on all whiteware /appliances containing f-gas.

STEP THREE: Upon arrival at the KDC transfer station all loads/vehicles pass over the weighbridge. Please stop and correctly identify any whiteware/appliances containing f-gases. Please pay the required drop-off fee and all other charges associated with any other waste in the load and follow all instructions of the KDC staff.

STEP FOUR: Unload and place your whiteware / f-gas appliance item in the specified area directed by the weighbridge kiosk operator - once again ensuring it is undamaged and no leaks of f-gas occur. Proceed to unload any other waste / recyclables in the designated areas. If weighing other waste return to the weight bridge to complete all payments – then follow the exit arrows to leave the transfer station.

STEP FIVE: The KDC staff will ensure whiteware / f-gas appliances are stored safely in the designated area and stay on-site until they are degassed by the authorised technician. When a sufficient number of items have been accumulated the KDC Operator will contact the degassing contractor to arrange processing of the items. Once all items have been degassed they can be relocated to the scrap metal recycling area for further processing or transport.

STEP SIX: Once contracted by KDC the degassing contractor will set up on-site to safely degas units. All f-gas will be captured using purpose-built cylinders. Only after all de-gassing has been completed can any other approved material recycling occur. The contractor will arrange for all extracted and stored f-gas to be couriered to via the accredited stewardship program to be destroyed through ultra-high-temperature plasma arc-incineration to safely destroy hydrocarbons and refrigerants.

DATA COLLECTION AND REPORTING: All necessary data will be collected by KDC and the authorised contractors in order to meet the reporting obligations to the EPA and MfE under Ozone Layer Protection Act 1996 (OLPA) and Climate Change Response Act 2002 (CCRA). KDC data collection and the financial management responsibilities can be implemented via 'WeighTrax' weight bridge operation and charging systems. As the working relationship with the selected licenced contractor develops and encompassing participation in product stewardship scheme evolves all necessary process management rules, accountability, documentation and reporting requirements will be adhered to.

Meeting: Council

Meeting Date: 28 May 2025

Subject: **Policy reviews of (1) Communications by Elected Members in the Pre-Election Period and (2) Council Policy on Election Signs**

File No.: 101287

1 Background

The 2025 triennial local government elections will occur on Saturday 11 October 2025.

The 2025 triennial elections for local authorities are required to be undertaken according to the Local Electoral Act 2001, the Local Electoral Regulations 2001 and, to a limited extent, the Local Government Act 2002.

This report aims to update Council on two proposed policies:

- (1) Communications by Elected Members in the Pre-Election Period (Appendix 1) and the Taituarā Communications in the pre-election period guidance for further information and guidance (Appendix 2)
- (2) Council Policy on Election Signs (Appendix 3)

Both policies are due to be adopted prior to the pre-election period. These policies have been reviewed and updated to reflect changes and relevant information pertaining to the upcoming local elections. There have also been some minor formatting changes.

This report seeks to inform elected members of the policies.

With regard to the Communications of Elected Members in the Pre-Election Period Policy, Council's Electoral Officer, Election Services' Dale Ofoske will join the meeting by video-link to discuss the policy, and answer any questions or discussion.

A timetable is also attached for the 2025 triennial elections (Appendix 4).

2 Options Considered

It is recommended that the policies be adopted prior to the pre-election period which is three months prior to the election starting on 11 July to 11 October 2025.

Council's Electoral Officer Dale Ofoske of Election Services and the Council's Deputy Electoral Officer outlined that the policies provide Council and the community with clarity to continue to operate in the governance roles for the Kawerau District Community, and to run as candidates in the upcoming elections. These dual roles are outlined in particular in the Council Policy for Communications by Elected

Members in the Pre-Election Period. Best practice guidance has been sought and industry standards are attached with this policy.

3 Policy and Plan Considerations

The triennial elections and decisions will be conducted within all relevant policy and plan considerations required of Council and these two policies are based on specific legislation and within relevant Council Bylaws.

4 Risks

There are no known risks with regard to the decision-making required.

5 Financial Considerations

There are existing budget estimates for the triennial elections' implementation. The decision to adopt these two policies will not incur any additional costs to Council.

6 Legal Considerations

The decision is consistent with relevant legislation as referenced.

7 Significance and Engagement

Adopting the Pre-Election Period Communications by Elected Members and the Election Signs Policy may be considered of significant interest to the community. However, both policies are governed by clear legislative obligations and existing Council policies (which have only had minor reviews and updates), therefore, Council deems there is no need for Council to conduct a community engagement process.

8 RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the report "Proposed Policy Reviews of (1) Communications by Election Members in the Pre-Election Period and (2) Council Policy on Election Signs" be received.
2. That the policies be adopted relating to the upcoming 2025 triennial elections comprising:
 - i) Communications by Elected Members in the Pre-Election Period and
 - ii) Council Policy on Election Signs



Tania Humberstone

Manager Communications and Engagement

Council Policy

Communications by Elected Members in the Pre-Election Period

Effective Date:	1 June 2025
Date First Adopted:	May 2013
Last Reviewed :	May 2022
Next Review Date:	May 2028 (Three Yearly Review)
Engagement Required:	No Legislative Requirements
Document Number:	POL 06
Responsibility:	Communications and Engagement Manager
Associated Documents:	Taituarā Communications in a Pre-Election Period, The Controller and Auditor General (April 2004); <i>'Good Practice for Managing Public Communications by Local Authorities'</i> , Local Electoral Act 2001, Council social media guidelines for candidates and channels (being finalised), Council Policy on Election Signs

Contents

1. BACKGROUND	3
2. POLICY OBJECTIVES	3
3. PRINCIPLES	3
4. DEFINITIONS	3
5. APPLICATION	4
6. POLICY OVERVIEW	4
7. PROTOCOLS	5
7.1. Protocol 1: Continuation of Council business	5
7.2. Protocol 2: Use of Council resources	5
7.3. Protocol 3: Social media	6
7.4. Protocol 4: Availability of information	6
7.5. Protocol 5: Use of Mayoral resources	7
7.6. Protocol 6: Application of protocols	7
8. CONTACT INFORMATION	7

1. BACKGROUND

Local government elections are held every three years. In 2025, the elections will be held on Saturday 11 October, a binding poll will be held at the same time. The period leading up to an election is a time of high interest from many parties including the media, members of the public, and electoral candidates.

As an incumbent elected member seeking re-election, it may be deemed you have two roles. You will continue to make the decisions for Council on behalf of your community as members of Council, while at the same time campaigning for re-election as a candidate.

This policy gives effect to the principles for managing public communications during a pre-election period developed by the Controller and Auditor General and sets out the best practice guidelines associated with those principles as well as the protocols developed by the Taituarā (NZ Society of Local Government Managers).

2. POLICY OBJECTIVES

To give effect to principles 12 and 13 for public communications in a pre-election period contained in the publication *'Good Practice for Managing Public Communications by Local Authorities'* by the Controller and Auditor General, and

To set out protocols to enable Elected Members to balance the dual role of being an incumbent member of Council and a candidate for re-election to Council.

To provide clear guidelines which clearly direct Elected Members, staff and advisers how these principles and the protocols developed by the NZ Society of Local Government Managers are to be applied to the public communications of Kawerau District Council.

3. PRINCIPLES

This policy is based on the following principles:

Principle 12 Council must not promote, nor be perceived to promote, the re-election prospects of any Elected Member.

Principle 13 Council's policy should recognise a risk that communications by or about Elected Members in their capacities as spokespersons for Council, during a pre-election period could result in the Elected Member achieving electoral advantage at ratepayers' expense. The chief Executive Officer (or his or her delegate) should actively manage the risk in accordance with relevant electoral law.

Note: If Council promotes the re-election prospects of any Elected Member, it would be in breach of the Local Electoral Act 2001 and the election result could be overturned.

4. DEFINITIONS

Communication means any communication where Council meets the cost (either wholly or in part), or the Elected Member makes the communication in an official capacity on behalf of Council. Examples include the Council newsletter, Council's website or social media, media releases

and media statements.

Elected Member means any incumbent member elected to the Kawerau District Council as a Councillor or the Mayor.

Pre-election period means the period beginning three months before polling day and ending with the close of polling for any election for the Kawerau District Council. For the 2025 local elections the pre-election period is 11 July 2025 to 11 October 2025.

Council resources means Council's human resources, budgets and Council-owned or controlled property and other resources; including information technology and telecommunications devices.

Election Timeline

Friday 4 July 2025	Nominations open
Friday 11 July	Pre-election period begins
Friday 1 August 2025	Nomination close (12 noon)
9 – 22 September 2025	Delivery of voting documents
Saturday 11 October 2025	Election day, voting closes (12 noon)
Friday 17 October 2025	Public notice of declaration of results
Friday 12 December 2025	Return of election expenses and donation form

5. APPLICATION

This policy applies to public communications by incumbent Elected Members during the pre-election period of any election held for the Kawerau District Council. In 2025 the period begins on 11 July 2025.

6. POLICY OVERVIEW

- 6.1** If you are standing for re-election, you must clearly and transparently differentiate between activities conducted as an incumbent elected member (e.g. business-as-usual Council activities) and activities conducted while campaigning for re-election.
- 6.2** Resources owned by Council and made available to you should only be used for business- as-usual Council activities. The use of Council resources for election purposes is unacceptable. This includes Council-owned computers and mobile phones, social media channels, email addresses and publications.
- 6.3** Council-run social media accounts are considered Council resources and must remain politically neutral during the election. You must comply with any social media guidelines for candidates at all times (*NOTE: these guidelines are currently being developed but follow the principles and protocols as outlined in this policy*).
- 6.4** You will continue to have access to the information you need to do your job as an incumbent. Council officers will not provide assistance with electioneering activities. Elected Members should be able to fulfil your "business as usual" duties on behalf of Council up until polling day.
- 6.5** These protocols have general application at all times but are especially relevant in the three months before the local election (Friday 11 July – Saturday 11 October). It is your

responsibility to ensure your behaviour falls within these guidelines.

- 6.6** Kawerau District Council (the organisation) and Council staff must not promote a 'Council position' on a poll; this would likely be a breach of the Local Electoral Act. *(Note: More details will be presented by Election Services during the workshop on this point)*

7. PROTOCOLS

7.1. Protocol 1: Continuation of Council business

The normal business of Council continues during the pre-election period. Incumbents seeking re-election must balance and differentiate between these two roles.

Leading up to the election, elected members continue to have the right and responsibility to govern and to make decisions.

Elected members should generally not use Council-funded media slots to express personal views on any issues, although common sense has to prevail. If an elected member is unsure, they should seek advice from Democracy Services. For example, an elected member invited to write a newspaper column or speak on a radio slot, not funded by the local authority, cannot reasonably be seen to be receiving an "electoral advantage at ratepayers' expense".

Elected Members will not produce Mayoral or Members' columns in the Council Newsletter or any external publications during the pre-election period.

During the pre-election period, staff will have editorial control over the Council communications such as the Council Pānui, and any other Council publications produced during that period.

There is likely to be an increased level of media and public scrutiny during this period and Elected Members are advised to make a clear and transparent distinction between your activities as an elected member and your activities as a candidate.

7.2. Protocol 2: Use of Council resources

A local authority must not promote, nor be perceived to promote, the re-election prospects of an incumbent. The use of Council resources for re-election purposes is unacceptable, and the use of Council resources to promote a Council position on the poll is unacceptable.

Council would be promoting a member's re-election prospects if it allows incumbent elected members to use Council resources¹ explicitly for campaign purposes. This includes all Council communications facilities (such as Council website, branding, stationery and postage, social media channels, document reproduction equipment, and communications devices). Council communications will be restricted during the pre-election period, to remove any perception that Council is helping incumbents to promote their re-election prospects over other candidates.

Any material on Council's website that could be perceived as breaching principles 12 or 13 will be removed for the duration of a pre-election period.

¹ Council resources include, but are not limited to, Council-owned or -controlled property, Council logo and branding, all Council marketing and communication channels (including social media), Council-supplied photos, business cards, stationery, computers, email, mobile phones, photocopiers and other document reproduction equipment, cars, Council meeting rooms or venues (other than those that can be hired by the public), and Council's human resources.

Your Council contact information will still be available (for example on Council website and in the Annual Report) so your constituents can contact you about Council business. However, you should not be using your Council-supplied email address or mobile phone for electioneering purposes. If someone contacts you regarding the election on either of these channels, you should reply from your personal email address or mobile phone.

For any binding poll, legal advice is that Councils must not promote a 'Council position' on a poll; this would likely be a breach of the Local Electoral Act. Such a breach could cause the poll to be declared void. Council resources must not be used in promoting a position on a binding poll.

7.3. Protocol 3: Social media

Council's social media channels are Council resources and must remain politically neutral during the election. Elected members seeking re-election must follow any Council social media guidelines for candidates at all times, and not comment on, share, or otherwise use Council social media channels for electioneering.

Council's social media channels will remain neutral at all times. Council will promote elections and the importance of standing, enrolling and voting, but will not associate these posts with any candidates. A list of Kawerau District Council social media channels is provided as Appendix 2 to this protocol.

Please note that for the period of the election:

- Council's social media channels must not be used by anyone for campaigning purposes. Any campaign-related material (including posts related to nominations and candidacy) will be removed.
- Council social media accounts will not follow any candidates. This may result in your account being unfollowed.
- You may not reply to comments or posts on Council's social media channels encouraging people to like or follow your social media accounts.
- You may not rate, review, check-in or tag Council's social media channels in your own posts or comments.

7.4. Protocol 4: Availability of information

Elected members will have access to the information they need to discharge their roles for business-as-usual Council activities and their Council contact information will still be publicly available.

However, Council officers will not provide assistance with electioneering activities.

You will continue to be supported in your role as an incumbent elected member, including by the Council governance staff and Council staff. Council staff will continue to provide information relevant to business-as-usual Council activities that is not for re-election purposes. However, information requests should be clearly related to Council business and not for re-election purposes.

Information requests for election purposes are welcome. These should be made to the Governance team and will be carried out in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Where Council supplies information that is not already in the public domain to a candidate, Council may consider any broader interest in this information alongside the requirement that

Council resources are not used to give an electoral advantage to any candidate, and at its discretion make this information available to all other candidates.

7.5. Protocol 5: Use of Mayoral resources

In addition to the other protocols, Council resources provided for Mayoral use should not be used for any electioneering activities associated with any candidate.

If an incumbent Mayor is seeking re-election, a clear and transparent distinction will be made between that Mayor's business-as-usual activities and the Mayor's campaigning activities. An incumbent Mayor seeking re-election will not employ or direct any current Council staff to carry out campaigning activities for them. They must establish at their own expense a separate office with separate staff for campaigning activities.

The incumbent Mayor's office will establish systems and protocols to ensure that any information or other requests from the public, media, other elected members or Council employees during the pre-election period are identified as either business as usual or campaign related and to ensure that these are kept separate and responded to appropriately.

7.6. Protocol 6: Application of protocols

Elected Members should check with the Chief Executive Officer or the Electoral Officer before using any Council resources to communicate with constituents.

An incumbent elected member seeking re-election is responsible for meeting these policy guidelines. Any breach may constitute a breach of the Code of Conduct.

If you are unsure as to whether a particular action or request may be in breach of these protocols, you should seek advice from your Electoral Officer or Deputy Electoral Officer as soon as possible.

8. CONTACT INFORMATION

Chief Executive

Morgan Godfery

E Morgan.Godfery@Kaweraudc.govt.nz

Phone: +64 7 306 9009

Electoral Officer

Dale Ofoske – Election Services

Email: dale@electionservices.co.nz

Phone: +64 9 973 5212

Website: www.electionservices.co.nz

Deputy Electoral Officer

Tania Humberstone - Manager Communications and Engagement

Email: Tania.Humberstone@kaweraudc.govt.nz

Phone: +64 27 464 378

Communications in the pre-election period



FOREWORD

This guidance sets out principles and guidelines for local authorities and their members to apply when developing and delivering communications during the pre-election period. It may also assist elected members seeking to distinguish between their campaigning and council responsibilities.

It is important that local authorities be able to continue to operate effectively during the pre-election period, but additional care should be taken during this time. Public interest in, and scrutiny of, communications by councils and their elected members is likely to be greater during this period.

With the development of tools such as social media, guidance can not possibly contemplate every potential situation that may arise. As a result, this guidance is principle based – though there are a number of worked examples (based on real life issues that have arisen). These serve as a ‘common sense’ basis for the application of good judgement backed by appropriate advice.

There are cases or circumstances that are relatively clear cut. For example, elected members inserting personal statements or photos in the pre-election report is both a legislative breach and a breach of the principles set out in this guidance. For cases that are not as clear cut, the guidance provides some bottom lines to keep in mind when navigating the situation

.

WHAT STATUS DOES THIS GUIDANCE HAVE?

The guidance represents good practice advice prepared by Taituarā. It has been reviewed by legal advisors and by staff at the Office of the Auditor-General.

Taituarā has no authority to receive or investigate allegations around local authority communications made during the pre-election period.

However, the Auditor-General remains interested in the appropriate use of council resources at all times. Use of council resources for personal or political purposes is not appropriate.

The Office of the Auditor-General is not the agency to take complaints about the veracity (or otherwise) of claims made in communications material, but it could choose to investigate where, for example, there are questions as to whether a council-funded communication was made for a proper purpose. In the latter case the Auditor-General may report their conclusions and make recommendations – they cannot direct local authorities to take (or not take) a particular action.

Local authorities and their members should also be aware that, in some cases, communications that breach the principles of the *Local Electoral Act 2001* could give rise to an irregularity in the election process. Such an irregularity may be used as grounds to challenge an election outcome under the *Local Electoral Act*.

WHAT IS THE PRE-ELECTION PERIOD?

For the purposes of this guidance, we've aligned the pre-election period to the definition of the 'applicable period' in *section 104* of the *Local Electoral Act 2001*. That is, the pre-election period starts three months from polling day. An election could be a triennial general election, by-election or less frequently, a poll.

WHAT IS A COMMUNICATION?

For the purposes of this guidance, a communication is any presentation of information by the council to its local community, regardless of the form in which the information is presented (e.g. documents, internet, spoken word etc).

Some common examples of a communication include but are not limited to:

- statutory documents such as an annual report (or its summary), long-term or annual plans (or their associated consultation documents)
- information contained on a council website about council plans, policies, bylaws, services, or information about council meetings (such as meeting agendas and minutes)
- newsletters and information releases providing council news and information about council activities
- educational material about issues affecting the community
- promotional material about a particular event, proposal or policy
- council administered social media channels (such as Facebook, YouTube, Twitter and the like)
- representing council in media interviews.

PRINCIPLES

1. *The operation of local authorities continues during the pre-election period. Elected members continue to have the right to govern and make decisions during the pre-election period.*

There is no legal requirement that local authorities avoid making decisions in the pre-election period. Equally, there is no convention such as the so-called “period of restraint” that applies in central government or the so-called “purdah” that applies in local government in some jurisdictions in the United Kingdom.

In any case, routine business must continue. Some examples of routine business include the following:

- giving effect to decisions that have already been made. For example, implementing decisions in an already adopted long-term plan or annual plan (the necessary actions and funding have already been committed)
- meeting statutory requirements e.g. reviewing a bylaw that is due to expire or adopting some policy or bylaw where a deadline falls during the pre-election period (though this should be rare)
- preparing, adopting and publicly releasing reports or other documents that are statutory requirements (for example the pre-election report and annual report)
- releasing other factual information – especially where release regularly occurs during the pre-election period in other years (for example, where information of a monitoring or statistical nature is regularly released in August, September and October).¹

Councils can minimise the risks of undue and adverse public scrutiny of decision-making in the pre-election period by ensuring that, where practicable, significant decisions are made before the pre-election period commences or that officers have sufficient direction to continue to work on major projects during the pre-election period. Mechanisms such as providing a rolling programme of policy and bylaw reviews early in the triennium can help manage this and ensure the work gets done.

Sitting members with roles such as a mayor, council chair or council spokesperson on an issue may continue to make public statements on council business as they would outside the pre-election period.

During the pre-election period councils should take particular care to actively identify and manage risks associated with communications that might be used for political purposes (or be seen to be). For example, media interviews often contain elements of the unscripted where it's easy for politicians to slip into campaign mode unintentionally. If the risks can't be managed it may be less risky for the chief executive or communications manager to act as a spokesperson.

¹ Decisions to defer or alter releases of information in the pre-election period can give rise to the same claims of undue politicisation as decisions to communicate such information.

2. *During the pre-election period, communities have the same legitimate need for information about their local authority's decisions and activities as at any other time.*

A legitimate provision of information consists of five key elements: timeliness, accuracy, completeness, fairness of expression and neutrality. Information is timely if it is provided either before an event or decision, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter. Accuracy means that information should be based on a verifiable fact, and recorded in a manner consistent with those facts. Completeness requires that all of the information necessary for readers to reasonably form a view on a matter is included. Information is fairly expressed if its presented in an objective, unbiased and equitable way. Neutrality in expression means that the council's collective position is expressed.

The council's 'usual' processes and timeframes for the preparation and release of information should continue to operate 'as normal' in the pre-election period. For example, staff who prepare responses to requests for official information should continue to follow the same timeframes they normally would. Decisions to defer or to expedite a request for information during the pre-election period can leave officers open to claims of bias that are mostly avoidable.

The *Local Government Act 2002* allows councils until 31 October to adopt an annual report. However it is not good practice for an incoming council to adopt a report on the performance of its predecessor. It is good practice to adopt an annual report before the elections – indeed around two-thirds of local authorities did so in the lead-up to the 2019 elections. (In 2022 all local authorities were given a two-month deferral on the adoption of an annual report – most adopted after the 2022 local elections.) Local authorities wanting to adopt pre-election should exercise caution in the use of comment from elected members, photos of elected members etc.

3. *Local authorities must not promote, or be perceived to promote, the prospects of any candidate, especially a sitting member. Using council resources for re-election of sitting members is unacceptable and potentially unlawful.*

The Office of the Auditor-General has previously noted that promoting the re-election prospects of a sitting member, whether directly or indirectly, wittingly or unwittingly, is not part of the proper role of a local authority. We can only agree with what should be a statement of the obvious. This includes allowing sitting members to use council resources for election purposes.

While much less likely to arise, it would also be entirely inappropriate for a local authority to, in any way, promote any other candidates for an election. Again, council resources cannot be used for such electioneering purposes.

Council resources include assets and services such as stationery, post, internet, council provided email/social media accounts or telephones. If in doubt as to whether something is a council provided resource, a good question to ask is whether the council purchases or funds it. For example, a council funded radio slot would be regarded as a council resource.

Election activities carried out at council facilities are similarly unacceptable, except where these facilities are open to hire by the general public (for example, community halls) and the candidate is meeting the standard terms for using the facility.

If in doubt, it's usually a good idea to take a precautionary approach. It doesn't mean that elected members can not use a council's resources for normal activities but care is needed as the boundaries between answering a ratepayer query and campaigning can be difficult to navigate. For example, it's legitimate for an elected member to use a council email to defend a council decision or action, or even to explain their own position on a decision where different from other elected members. But doing the latter without slipping into campaign mode can sometimes be difficult during the pre-election period.

CASE STUDIES: THE PRINCIPLES IN ACTION

Example One: Appearances in a council-funded radio slot

Manu is the Mayor of the Kiwi District Council. Kiwi District Council pays for a fortnightly radio spot on Eastland FM. The mayor and the Eastland FM director of news talk about issues facing Kiwi District and other issues in the Eastland Region.

A month out from the election, Manu appears on the radio show 'as usual'. His interview covers a range of topics – including a change to the council's recycling policy, the first instalment of rates for the year, and the council's joining in the Eastland economic development CCO. Manu answers these questions drawing on a series of talking points prepared by council staff that reflect the existing council policy.

A fortnight from the election Manu appears again. This time the interview occurs the night after a candidates' debate in which the mayor's opponent (local business leader IB Sharp) described the council's financial management as an "uninterrupted retreat from reality". Among regular questions such as the Prime Minister's visit to Kiwi District and answering ratepayer questions on recycling, the interviewer asks if Manu wants to respond to Ms Sharp's comments.

Manu replies with a comment that, "rates have gone up an average 10 percent across the district in this term, debt's increased but we've funded the recycling transfer station, and the new Kiwi bypass. We haven't had to lay anyone off, unlike Ms Sharp recently did. If I'm re-elected, I'll reduce the council debt by a third in the next term".

Ms Sharp releases a statement deploring Manu's regular misuse of a council resource for political purposes.

Is she right?

In the first interview, Manu did nothing more than state and explain the council policy. On the facts presented, Manu has not made any statements that could be seen as anything beyond a spokesperson's role.

Manu's statements during the second interview have elements of campaigning. Manu's statements about the average rates increase, the increase in debt and what the debt was applied to are factual (assuming they were correct). A council spokesperson would normally be required to provide factual information about council performance.

The statement about the council not having to lay off any staff may well be factual, as indeed may the layoffs in Ms Sharp's business. But the latter has little or nothing to do with any council activity. By linking or comparing the two, Manu has, however inadvertently, used a council resource for campaign purposes.

In a similar vein, in using the personal pronoun "I" and referencing his own re-election in his statement about future council debt ("*If I'm re-elected, I'll . . .*"), Manu would almost certainly be seen as making a campaign pledge. Had Manu said something like "*the council's current financial strategy has debt forecast to reduce by a third over the next term*", he would have been providing a factual statement about the forecast impacts of present policy.

This example, while having fictional elements, provides a good example of challenges that sitting elected members may face when in a role as a council spokesperson during the pre-election period. It illustrates how easily the line between legitimate council communications and campaigning can be crossed, sometimes unintentionally.

These situations usually occur spontaneously and cannot be easily predicted. While normal council business continues during the pre-election period, risks must be actively managed. There may be less risk in Kiwi District's Chief Executive filling the slot, or perhaps getting an elected member who is not standing again, or has been re-elected unopposed to do the interview.

Example Two: Use of a council vehicle

Lucy is the chair of the Eastland Regional Council. Her remuneration package includes the use of a council-provided motor vehicle (assume this is all in accordance with Remuneration Authority guidelines). The car has the Eastland Regional Council logo painted on the front door on each side.

Campaigning has started. One night Lucy's teenage son returns from a stint handing out campaign collateral and places a 'Re-elect Lucy' sticker on the car's rear bumper. Lucy does not notice the sticker and drives around Eastland Region for the next week before a local journalist sees the car at the council office, takes a cellphone photo of it, and runs it in the newspaper the following day.

On seeing the story the council's electoral officer asks Lucy to remove the sticker.

What should Lucy do?

Lucy should remove the sticker to avoid any appearance of using council resources for her campaign advertising. While there is some element of de minimis (the law does not bother with trifles), in the pre-election period it is probably 'better to be safe than sorry'.

It would be up to Lucy to decide whether she might seek to respond to the newspaper story about the sticker. If she were to do so, it would be in the context of her campaign, not in her role as chair.

Example Three: Use of council-owned facilities

Ted is a councillor at the Weka District Council and the council's local economy spokesperson. His campaign manager has booked two campaign meetings in two council-owned halls. Both halls are open for any member of the public to book – subject to payment of the applicable fee. The campaign manager booked the venue and paid the fee on 31 August i.e. during the pre-election period.

Ted's opponent, I M Wright, claims Ted is using council resources for campaign purposes. The council's chief executive responds pointing out that Ted's campaign paid the same fee as any other user, and that Wright (and any other candidate) could book the halls. She declines to take further action.

Who is correct?

In this instance the chief executive is correct. While the halls are council-owned, they are open to booking by any person who pays the fee and meets the Council's standard terms and conditions. As long as Ted and his campaign have paid the fee and met any relevant conditions in the same way that any other person hiring the venue would need to, this is not considered a council resource for the purpose of this guidance.

Had the council extended use of the halls for free or not made the halls available to other candidates on the same terms as they did for Ted, that would be a potentially serious issue.

Of course, Ted should ensure the payment of the booking fee is properly documented and recorded as a campaign expense for *Local Electoral Act* purposes.

Example Four: Candidate use of social media

Councillor Playne is a member of Kiwi District Council and chair of the Finance Committee. She runs a personal Facebook page 'Playne Speaking' in which she comments on issues of the day. The council has recently adopted a service delivery plan in which it proposes to join Eastland Water, a regional water services CCO being established by the three Eastland Region TAs. The Anti-Privatisation League of Aotearoa (APLA) has endorsed a mayoral candidate and a slate of five anti-water CCO council candidates.

A week before election day, Cr Playne posts two comments on Facebook. In the first she posts on her own Facebook page to comment on a press release put out by the APLA comparing the council's recent decision to "privatisation by stealth". Her post includes a link to APLA's Facebook page with a 'thumbs down' emoji and states: "Speaking for myself, I have better things to do than debate the policy equivalent of the flat earth society when they're so obviously wrong. Get a life APLA!" We'll call this the APLA Post.

In the second instance, she comments on a post by the council on the council's Facebook page celebrating the first anniversary of the Upper Creek branch library opening. She 'likes' the post on the council's page and comments: "Happy anniversary! It was a real battle to convince the other members that Upper Creek needed a library. Re-elect me and I'll get the town a pool." We'll call this the Library Post.

Do these posts contravene these guidelines?

Councillor Playne's post about APLA, while somewhat aggressively worded, is not contrary to these guidelines. She has used a personal social media account and clearly identified that she is not speaking on behalf of the Council in response to material on a social media site not associated with council. The rest of the comment is a matter for democratic debate and henceforth for the voters to judge.

The Upper Creek Library post is a little different. Here Councillor Playne has commented on a council post on a council social media site (which is a council resource). The last sentence is obviously a campaign pledge and therefore puts this post into the campaigning category. The second sentence also has elements of campaigning in that it suggests a particular service choice might not have been made without Councillor Playne's intervention. Council would then be justified in deleting Councillor Playne's comment on the post. Council is entitled to edit its own Facebook page to ensure this council resource remains 'neutral', i.e. not supporting/promoting or criticising any election candidate.

But suppose Cr Playne had just 'liked' the post, or 'liked' and said "*Happy anniversary*". In and of itself, that isn't necessarily campaigning. In other words, an assessment of these cases turns on what the candidate has **actually communicated** in such a post.

What about members (or others) using their personal social media accounts to link to the council's account? Suppose, for the sake of clarity, that Councillor Playne had used a personal social media tool such as Twitter to 're-tweet' a Twitter communication from the Council regarding the anniversary of the Upper Creek Library, and that Councillor Playne made the same campaigning comment described in the above example.

While Councillor Playne has linked to a Council social media site she's done so using her own account. The information she has accessed is a general communication about council services available to anyone with a social media account, and therefore can be used by any candidate (and indeed any other member of the public). It does not necessarily amount to the council promoting Councillor Playne (or anyone else).

While council resource (such as staff time) has been used to produce the communication, this expenditure has already occurred regardless of whether Councillor Playne had posted or not. In this instance, the information is quite obviously a communication to inform the public of a significant date in the Upper Creek community, and even in the pre-election period, it would be pretty difficult to suggest that it amounts to a promotion of a candidate.

At this point readers may ask what the council might do in this circumstance? If feasible, it may delete any post **on its own social media account** (note it can delete other people's comments on its Facebook page, although cannot typically delete other people's re-Tweets). It could potentially ask Councillor Playne to delete a communication on or from her own personal social media account, but it cannot enforce such a request (and indeed if she's circulating publicly available information there is probably a larger reputational risk from making such a request).

Example Five: Release of statistical information

The Upper Creek District Council releases the 'Upper Creek 2030 – Community Outcomes report on or around September 20 each year. The release date is driven by the release of data from Stats NZ (mid-late August) which is not within council's control.

(For the purposes of this example assume the release date each year is within a week either side – it is council's practice to release information like this on a Wednesday.)

The report effectively provides the results of the monitoring the council has done of progress its community outcomes for the year ended 30 June prior.

The report is a compilation of statistical information drawn from sources at Stats NZ, NIWA, Waka Kotahi etc. This is accompanied by analysis and commentary from the staff under the CEs signature. Elected members are provided a copy 'for information' only.

The data is keenly sought after by ratepayer groups, local media and the council's partners in achieving community outcomes.

In February 2025, a new manager asks your advice as to whether release of the 2025 report should be delayed?

What would you advise?

This is a good example of the community having rights to information to hold councils accountable at all times. Release when ready is consistent with the above guidelines. The release is regularly undertaken on the same (or similar) dates – delaying or deferring may risk claims of politicisation – especially where the report might contain matters that are ‘good’ or ‘bad news’.

Further adding to this stance is that the report is statistical and monitoring in nature. The elected members have little or no role in the preparation – it’s an officer document signed by the chief executive. The release date is largely driven by the release of data from an independent third party.



Professional excellence in local government

Taituarā – Local Government Professionals Aotearoa

Level 9, 85 The Terrace, Wellington
PO Box 10373, Wellington 6143

T 04 978 1280

E info@taituara.org.nz

W taituara.org.nz

Council Policy

Election Signs

Effective Date:	1 June 2025
Date First Adopted:	May 2013
Last Reviewed :	March 2022
Next Review Date:	May 2028 (Three Yearly Review)
Engagement Required:	No Legislative Requirements
Document Number:	POL 27
Responsibility:	Communications and Engagement Manager
Associated Documents:	Electoral Act 1993, Local Electoral Act 2001, Referenda (Postal Voting) Act 2000, Kawerau District Council General Bylaw: Part 5 – Advertising Signs (2013), Operative Kawerau District Plan

Contents

1.	BACKGROUND	3
2.	POLICY OBJECTIVE.....	3
3.	PRINCIPLE	3
4.	DEFINITIONS	3
5.	POLICY STATEMENT	4
5.1	Policy application.....	4
5.1.1	Signs for general elections.....	4
5.1.2	Signs for referenda	4
5.1.3	Signs for local elections	5
5.2	Location of signs for local and general elections	5
5.3	Construction standards.....	5
5.4	Removal of signs by Council	6
5.5	Fees	6

1. BACKGROUND

In addition to making a bylaw to regulate the display of advertising signs generally, Council has adopted a policy specifically for election signs. The policy is reviewed every three years before local elections to ensure it remains relevant and up-to-date with other policies, by-laws and legislation.

The policy outlines the rules applying to temporary election signage (election signage) for the 2025 Kawerau District Council local body election and 2026 general elections.

2. POLICY OBJECTIVE

The objective of this policy is to set out the standards that apply to signs used for general elections and to extend those standards to signs used for local elections.

3. PRINCIPLE

This policy is guided by the principle that the rights and responsibilities for signs used for general elections should be extended to those used for local elections.

4. DEFINITIONS

Election sign (sign) for the purposes of this policy, means any sign, poster, billboard or hoarding that might reasonably be regarded as being used to encourage voters to vote or not vote for any candidate, party, view or position under contention at a general election, a referendum or a local election.

General election for the purposes of this policy, means any election (including a by-election) for one or more members of the New Zealand Parliament.

Local election means an election for member(s) of a territorial authority or regional council for whom registered electors in the Kawerau District are able to vote. At the commencement of this policy, the relevant bodies are the Kawerau District Council and the Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

Referendum means a government-initiated referendum or a citizen-initiated referendum, which can be local, regional or nationwide.

Signs on vehicles vehicle advertising via magnetic or adhesive (i.e., vehicle wrap signage) is permitted under this policy and the relevant Council Bylaw, as long as the primary purpose is not advertising.

5. POLICY STATEMENT

5.1 Policy application

5.1.1 Signs for general elections

Election signs for general elections are subject to the requirements of the Electoral Act 1993.

General election signs may be displayed for two months before the day of the general election and must be removed by midnight on the day before Election Day.

General election signs must be authorised in accordance with the requirements of the Electoral Act.

Any general election sign displayed on or visible from any road other than a state highway:

- Must not exceed 3 square metres in size;
- Must not use reflective material or illumination or have moving parts; and
- Must not look like a traffic sign in shape or colour.

Any general election sign displayed on a state highway is subject to NZ Transport Agency requirements and in addition, must have spacing between lines of text of not less than 50mm. Lettering must be either:

- at least 120mm in height if the sign is visible from a road with a speed limit of less than 70km/h; or
- at least 160mm in height if the sign is visible from a road with a speed limit of 70km/h or more.

Signs used for general elections are also subject to clauses 5.2 – 5.5 of this policy.

5.1.2 Signs for referenda

Signs for referenda are subject to the requirements set out in the Referenda (Postal Voting) Act 2000, the Citizens Initiated Referenda Act 1993 and associated Regulations.

Signs used for referenda must be authorised in accordance with the requirements of the relevant legislation.

Signs used for referenda are also subject to clauses 5.2 – 5.5 of this policy.

5.1.3 Signs for local elections

Local election signs must be authorised in accordance with the requirements of the Local Electoral Act 2001.

Election signage is only permitted in the two-month period leading up to the election day of 11 October 2025.

For the 2025 local body election, signs are permitted from Friday 11 August 2025 to midnight on Friday 10 October 2025.

Election signs for the local election must be removed by midnight on Friday 10 October 2025.

It is the responsibility of the owner of each election sign to ensure that their sign and any supporting structure is compliant with the legislation and rules. Compliance action may be undertaken to remove any sign that does not comply.

Local election signs are subject to clauses 5.2 – 5.5 of this policy.

In all other respects this policy extends the standards for general election signs as outlined in 5.1.1 to any local election signs used in the Kawerau District.

5.2 Location of signs for local and general elections

Election signs are allowed on private property subject to the consent of the property owner.

Election signs are not allowed on any public place owned or controlled by Council.

No election sign is allowed near any road in the Kawerau District where Council considers the sign will:

- Obstruct the line of sight of road users at any corner, bend, intersection or vehicle crossing
- Obstruct, obscure or impair motorists' view of any traffic sign or signal.

Signs on vehicles: No vehicle whose primary purpose is advertising shall be allowed to be parked or driven anywhere in the District.

5.3 Construction standards

Election signs and their supporting structures must be constructed, fixed and placed in a manner so as not to pose a danger to people or property. This is the responsibility of the sign owner and the owner of the property on which the sign is erected.

Signs must be securely braced from the ground up to carry wind loads for 60 days.

Council does not require a building consent for any election sign.

5.4 Removal of signs by Council

Council may remove any unauthorised, unsafe, damaged or otherwise non-compliant sign.

Sign owners are encouraged to ensure their signs are regularly monitored and that any damage is promptly remedied. Council may remove any damaged sign which has not been repaired within a period of 72 hours.

Any sign removed by Council shall be released to the owner upon payment of the applicable charges. Council may dispose of any sign which remains unclaimed or not released for a period exceeding one month.

5.5 Fees

Council does not charge fees for election signs.

Any actual and reasonable cost incurred in the removal and storage of any non-compliant sign will be recoverable as a debt against either the owner of the sign or the owner of the property where the sign was erected.

TIMETABLE | WĀTAKA

2025 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS
11 OCTOBER 2025



May 2025	National ratepayer roll qualifications and procedures campaign [Sec 39, LEA]
Monday 9 June 2025	Electoral Commission's enrolment update campaign commences
Wednesday 2 July 2025	Public notice of election, calling for nominations, roll open for inspection [Sec 42, 52, 53, LEA]
Friday 4 July 2025	Nominations open / roll open for inspection [Sec 42, LEA]
Friday 1 August 2025	Nominations close (12 noon) / roll closes [Sec 5, 42, 55 LEA, Reg 21, LER]
Wednesday 6 August 2025	Public notice of day of election, candidates' names [Sec 65, LEA]
Friday 5 September 2025	Electoral officer certifies final electoral roll [Sec 51, LEA, Reg 22, LER]
Tuesday 9 September – Monday 22 September 2025	Delivery of voting documents [Reg 51, LER]
Tuesday 9 September – Saturday 11 October 2025	Progressive roll scrutiny [Sec 83, LEA] Special voting period (12 noon) [Sec 5 LEA, Reg 35, LER] Early processing period (12 noon) [Sec 80, LEA]
by Friday 10 October 2025	Appointment of scrutineers (12 noon) [Sec 68, LEA]
Saturday 11 October 2025	Election day [Sec 10, LEA] Close of voting (12 noon) [Sec 84, LEA] Progress and preliminary results available as soon as practicable after close of voting [Sec 85, LEA]
Monday 14 October – Friday 17 October 2025	Official count [Sec 84, LEA]
Friday 17 October – Saturday 18 October 2025	Declaration of result/public notice of declaration [Sec 86, LEA]
mid/late December 2025	Return of electoral donations & expenses form [Sec 112A, LEA]

LEA = Local Electoral Act 2001 LER = Local Electoral Regulations 2001 (incorporating 30 July 2024 changes)

Meeting: Council

Meeting Date: 28 May 2025

Subject: Annual Plan Performance for the nine months ended 31 March 2025

File No.: 110400

1 **Purpose**

The purpose of this report is to review and compare Council's actual financial and non-financial performance for the nine months to 31 March 2025 with the Annual Plan for 2024/25.

Comments are provided where expenditure/revenue is likely to vary from budget, or the performance target is unlikely to be achieved for the year.

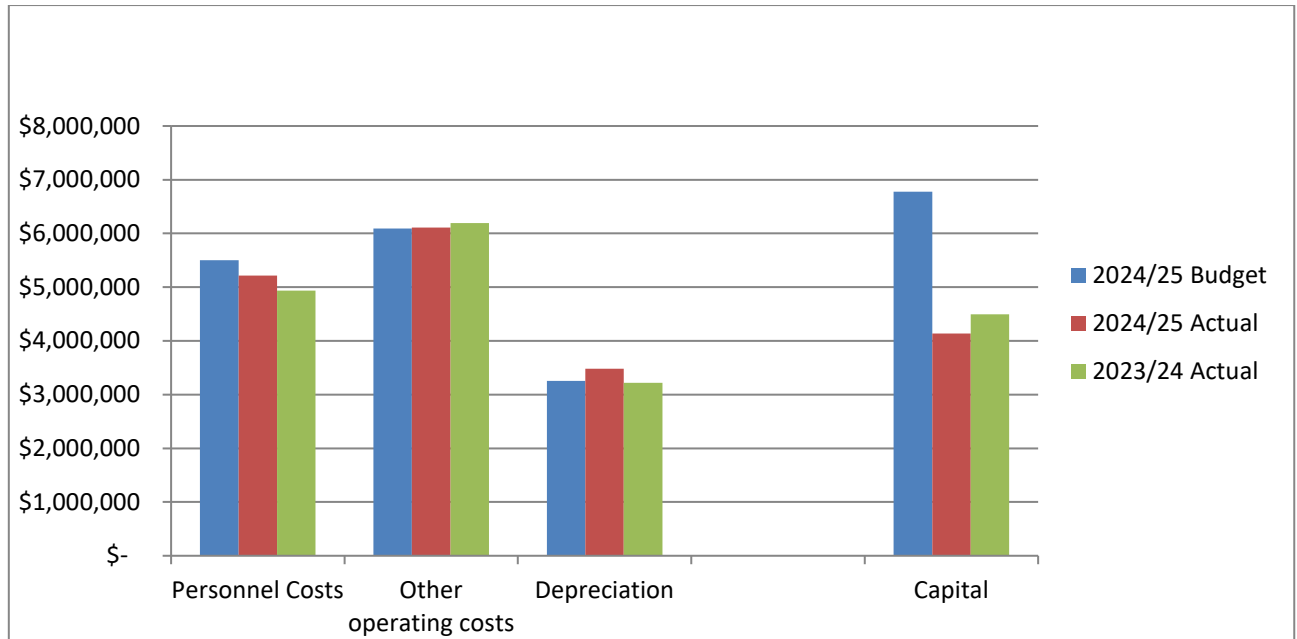
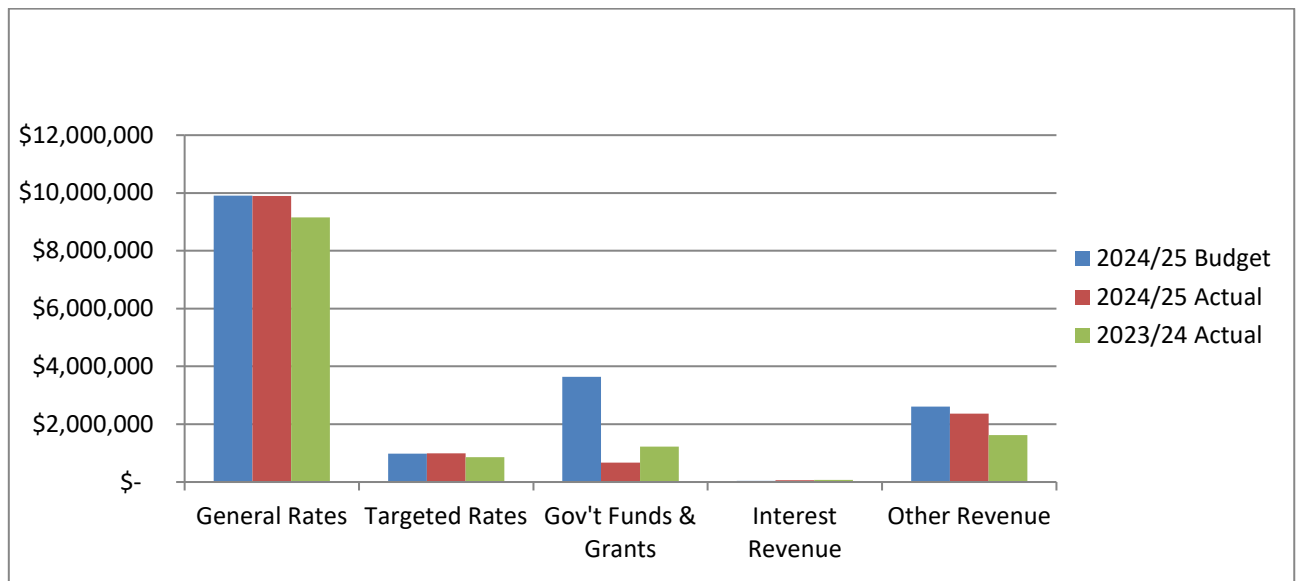
2 **Financial Performance**

2.1 **Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense**

The following table shows Council's financial performance for the nine months compared to the adopted annual budget. The capital budget for 2024/25 has been amended to include the carried forward figures as well as any budget amendments approved by Council. NB: There will be timing differences for some revenue and expenditure.

	Adopted Budget	Budget 31-3-2025	Actual 31-3-2025	Comments
Revenue:	\$	\$	\$	
Rates	14,518,750	10,889,063	10,884,591	
Subsidies and Grants	4,852,850	3,639,637	673,493	Incl. Stoneham Dev Grant claim to match expense
Interest Revenue	52,000	39,000	59,030	
Fees and Charges	2,840,680	2,130,510	2,314,327	
Other Revenue	65,000	48,750	47,204	Petrol Tax
Total Revenue	22,329,280	16,746,960	13,978,645	
Expenditure:				
Personnel Costs	7,335,980	5,501,985	5,214,701	
Depreciation	4,338,620	3,253,965	3,480,236	
Finance Costs	350,000	262,500	255,507	
Other Expenses	7,770,210	5,827,658	5,852,199	Increased refuse charges & water costs.
Total Expenditure	19,794,810	14,846,108	10,382,562	
Surplus (Deficit)	2,534,470	1,900,852	(823,998)	
	Revised Budget	Budget 31-3-2025	Actual 31-3-2025	
Capital Expenditure	9,032,139	6,774,104	4,138,068	

Council's expenditure and revenue for the year to date are shown in the graphs below, compared to budget and expenditure/revenue for last year 2023/24.

Expenditure to 31 March 2025**Revenue to 31 March 2025****2.2 Statement of Financial Position**

The following table shows Council's financial position at 31 March 2025 compared to the budget.

The financial position statement does not include all the accruals for receivables and payables (which is normally only done at the end of the year).

	Budget @ 30/6/2025	Actual at 31 March 2025	Comments
Assets:			
Current assets:			
Cash & cash equivalents	\$3,482,150	\$3,379,825	
Receivables	\$2,477,970	\$1,404,616	
Inventories	\$8,742,360	\$2,232,827	Stoneham Park
Non-current assets:			
Property, plant and equipment	\$129,915,267	\$112,309,498	Revaluations 30/6
Intangible assets	\$106,430	\$90,741	
Other financial assets	\$286,250	\$236,252	
Total Assets	\$145,010,427	\$119,653,759	
Liabilities:			
Current liabilities:			
Payables, provisions & employee benefits	\$4,371,777	\$3,056,586	
Resident's Liability	\$8,245,000	\$9,037,152	Porritt Glade
Borrowing	\$17,800	\$4,008,554	Loan due - April
Non-current liabilities:			
Provisions & employee benefits	\$142,080	\$55,866	
Borrowing	\$6,068,810	\$2,033,982	\$4.0 mil loan - April
Deferred Revenue	\$62,910	\$131,429	
Total Liabilities	\$18,908,377	\$18,323,569	
Ratepayers Equity	\$126,102,050	\$101,330,190	
Total liabilities & ratepayers equity	\$145,010,427	\$119,653,759	

2.3 Statement of Cashflow

The cashflow statement shows an increase of \$577.9k in Council's cash position.

	Budget @ 30/6/2025	Actual at 31 March 2025	Comments
Cashflow from operating activities:			
Rates	\$14,384,170	\$11,000,975	
Subsidies & Grants	\$4,852,850	\$1,036,925	
Fees & Charges & Other Revenue	\$2,969,740	\$2,154,238	
Interest Received	\$51,990	\$59,030	
Payments to suppliers and employees	\$(14,859,100)	\$(11,718,111)	
Interest paid on debt	\$(350,000)	\$(255,507)	
Net cashflow from Operations	\$7,049,650	\$2,277,550	
Net cashflow from investing:			
Disposal of Assets/Contributions ORA	\$0	\$1,253,072	
Property, Plant & Equipment/Inventory	\$(8,774,680)	\$(4,952,766)	
Net Purchase of Investments			
Net cashflow from investing:	\$(8,774,680)	\$(3,699,694)	
Net cashflow from financing:			
Loans raised	6,000,000	\$2,000,000	
Debt repayment	\$(4,017,800)	\$0	
Net cashflow from financing	\$1,982,200	\$2,000,000	
Total Net cash inflow/(outflow)	\$257,170	\$577,856	
Opening balance (1/7)	\$3,224,980	\$2,801,969	
Closing cash balance	\$3,482,150	\$3,379,825	

3 **Capital Expenditure**

The following is Council's capital budget (including carry forwards and amendments) and expenditure for the nine months to 31 March 2025.

Activity	2024/25 Budget	Actual 31/3/2025	Comments
Economic & Community Development	\$12,000	\$10,018	
Environmental Services	\$596,502	\$0	New Dog Pound
Roading	\$1,822,900	\$280,142	
Stormwater	\$0	\$0	
Water Supply	\$3,579,936	\$2,342,565	Pipe renewals
Wastewater	\$1,829,392	\$838,693	WW pipe renewals
Solid Waste	\$65,000	\$17,182	
Leisure & Recreation	\$580,049	\$364,005	
Plant, PCs and Office	\$546,360	\$285,463	New plant/vehicles, PCs & office building renewals
Total	\$9,032,139	\$4,138,068	

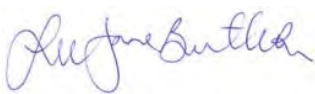
4 **Non-Financial Performance**

The following is a summary of the non-financial targets performance to date:

Activity	2024/25 No. of Targets	On Target to Achieve 2024/25	2023/24 Achievement Rate
Democracy	3	3	67%
Economic & Community Development	5	4	100%
Environmental Services (excludes N/As)	13	10	45%
Roading (including Footpaths)	7	4	43%
Stormwater	3	3	100%
Water Supply	13	13	77%
Wastewater	7	7	86%
Solid Waste Management	2	2	100%
Leisure and Recreation	13	11	75%
TOTAL	66	58	71%

5 **RECOMMENDATION**

That the report "Annual Plan Performance for the nine months ended 31 March 2025" be received.



Lee-Anne Butler, CA, BMS

Group Manager Finance & Corporate Services

Z:\KDC Taxonomy\Governance\Democratic Services\Meetings\Council\Reports\05 May 2025\R-AnnualPlanPerformance 31 March 2025 - 2025-05-28 LAB.docx

ACTIVITY GROUP 1: DEMOCRACY**Funding Impact Statement**

	Budget to 30/06/25	Budget to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	928,810	696,608	946,232	Includes MTFJs expenditure and funding
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	911,360	683,520	828,202	
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	17,450	13,088	118,030	
Sources of capital funding (C)	0		0	
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	0		0	
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	17,450	13,088	118,030	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(17,450)	(13,088)	(118,030)	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	0	0	0	

Statement of Service Provision

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Results 2023/24	Comment
Financial management is prudent, effective and efficient.	Percentage completion of the annual work programme.	>90%	On track to achieve	There are 34 significant projects in the annual work programme, most of which will be completed later in the financial year.
Council informs the Community about key issues and activities.	Number of newsletters.	At least 20	On track to achieve	16 newsletters were published to 31 March 2025,
Council encourages the Community to contribute to Council decision-making.	Provision of a public forum at public Council and Committee meetings.	Every meeting	On track to achieve	Public forums have been available every meeting to 31 March 2025.
The community has confidence in the quality of democracy and representation provided by elected members	Community satisfaction with the Mayor and councillors	N/A	N/A	Community Survey undertaken every three years, the recent survey was completed for the 2022/23 year.
Financial management is prudent, effective and efficient	Community satisfaction with way rates are spent	N/A	N/A	

ACTIVITY GROUP 2: ECONOMIC AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**Funding Impact Statement**

	Budget to 30/06/25	Budget to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Comment
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	5,265,160	3,948,870	1,646,215	Stoneham Park Grant - delayed
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	4,679,570	3,509,678	1,392,715	Stoneham Park Project - delayed
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	585,590	439,192	253,500	
Sources of capital funding (C)			1,253,072	Porritt Glade ORA & Unit Sale
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	12,000	9,000	10,018	
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	573,590	430,192	1,496,554	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(585,590)	(439,192)	(253,500)	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	\$0	\$0	\$0	

Statement of Service Provision

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Economic Development				
Council is actively involved in the Eastern Bay of Plenty Regional Economic Development Agency.	Representation at Trustee Meetings.	Representation at 90% of Trustee meetings.	Not achieved *	<p>Toi EDA Trustee meeting held on: 24 July 2024 – ECDM attended</p> <p>Meeting 26 August Council representation not required as advised by Toi EDA.</p> <p><i>*Council has withdrawn from Toi EDA financially.</i></p>
Council provides a local information centre.	Number of days open each year.	At least 360 days.	On track to achieve	The isite was open 272/273 days from 1 July to 31 March.
	Community satisfaction with isite	N/A	N/A	The survey is undertaken every three years and was completed in 2022/23.

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Council encourages positive perceptions of Kawerau by supporting local events.	At least 1 event ¹ held per month from February to December.	At least 1 event held per month from February to December.	On track to achieve	<p>Events were held in each month to date.</p> <p><u>July</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 13 - Matariki Industrial Day <p><u>August</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 6 & 7 – Rangitaiki Kapa Haka Festival • 26 – Kawerau Mobile Blood Drive <p><u>September</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 6 – Kawerau Young Achievers Awards • 12 – Pūtauaki School Athletics Day • 19 – Kawerau Inter-School Athletics Day <p><u>October</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 13- Heartbeat Highway • 16 - Eastern Bay Alliance Kaumatua Day • 25-27 - Kawerau Arts Society Exhibition • 31 - Light Party <p><u>November</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 - Nightmare on Onslow Street • 8-10 - EBOP Kennel Assoc. Dog Show • 23 - Mama Papa Pepi Day <p><u>December</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 14 - Santa Parade/Christmas in the Park <p><u>January</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 22 – Kawerau Kiwifruit Recruitment Day <p><u>February</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3 – Mobile Blood Drive • 15 – Tarawera Ultramarathon • 21 – Big Heart Appeal <p><u>March</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 - Canoe Slalom BOP Champs • 23 – Canoe Slalom NI Champs • 29 – Hapai te Hapori Ki Kawerau

¹ An 'event' is a public gathering of people for a distinctly defined celebratory, educational, commemorative or exhibition purpose. It occurs for a limited time and may be repeated on a cyclical basis (e.g. annually) but is not regularly scheduled (e.g. regular organised Saturday sport, a series of regular meetings, or ongoing gallery or commercial art exhibitions). Conferences are also considered to be events.

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Council supports young people to develop skills and attitudes needed to take a positive part in society.	Youth Council in place.	Annual appointments made.	On track to achieve	<p>New Youth Council sworn in 14 March 2025</p> <p>Monthly meetings occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 9 July • 9 August • 13 September • October – No formal meeting * • 18 November • December – No formal meeting * ▪ January – No formal meeting* ▪ February ▪ 14 March (Swearing in) <p>* Youth Councillors met on numerous other occasions for event planning purposes, resulting in insufficient time to meet formally</p>
	Satisfaction with youth council collaboration from collaborating groups	>78% satisfaction	Not yet started. Anticipate being achieved	Survey is distributed at the end of the financial year to the collaborators

ACTIVITY GROUP 3: ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**Funding Impact Statement**

	Budget to 30/06/25	Budget to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Comment
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	1,556,410	1,167,308	1,256,514	
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	1,521,910	1,141,433	965,486	
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	34,500	25,875	291,028	
Sources of capital funding (C)	0		0	
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	596,502	447,377	5,978	Dog Pound
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(562,002)	(421,502)	285,050	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(34,500)	(25,875)	(291,028)	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	\$0	\$0	\$0	

Statement of Service Provision

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Building Control				
Service users consider Council's Building Control Activity to be effective	Satisfaction survey of service users - building consents processes	>90%	Achievement anticipated	1/1 satisfied to date.
	Satisfaction survey of service users - building inspection processes	>90%	Achievement anticipated	2/2 satisfied to date.
Council provides in-house building consent, inspection and approval services	Bi-annual Building Consent Authority accreditation re-assessment	Accreditation and registration retained.	Achievement anticipated	BCA accreditation retained.
Relevant Kawerau buildings comply with Building Warrant of Fitness requirements.	Buildings audited for BWOF requirements	35%	Achievement anticipated	26/28 (28 is 35% of the total 80 registered BWOF)
Environmental Health				
Registered premises comply with statutory requirements.	Audit of food premises operating Food Control Plans	100% annually.	Achievement anticipated	14/24 inspections completed to date.
	Inspection of registered premises for compliance with relevant standards.	100% annually.	Achievement anticipated	0/6 inspections to date.
Premises licenced under the Sale and Supply of Liquor Act 2012 comply with the license conditions.	Inspection of licensed premises for compliance	100% annually.	Achievement anticipated	13/13 inspections to date.
Council responds to complaints and service requests for environmental health conditions (noise, nuisance and conditions/health risks) complaints.	Response to noise complaints.	80% within 20 minutes and 98% within 30 minutes.	Unlikely to be achieved	55.4% within 20 minutes 74.0% within 30 minutes
	Response to other environmental health service requests/complaints.	100% within 1 working day.	Achievement anticipated	2/2 complaints

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Dog Registration and Control				
Service requests about public nuisance and intimidation by uncontrolled dogs are actioned.	Adherence to complaint response process to respond, investigate and record the complaint and advise complainant of progress or the outcome within 24 hours.	80% within 20 minutes and 98% within 30 minutes.	Unlikely to be achieved	66.8% within 20 minutes 75.3% within 30 minutes These results have been affected by requests through antenno which is not monitored afterhours and as they come through email, also can cause delays during the day.
Council maintains community satisfaction levels for the dog control service	Community satisfaction with Dog Control Service	N/A	N/A	The survey is undertaken every three years and was completed in 2022/23.
Civil Defence				
Council provides community education initiatives to increase public awareness and readiness for local and regional hazards	% of residents that have an understanding of what the consequences would be if a disaster struck their area	N/A	Achievement anticipated	Survey to be undertaken during May/June 2025.
	% of residents that have taken any action to prepare for an emergency	N/A	Achievement anticipated	Survey to be undertaken during May/June 2025.
Council will maintain capability to effectively respond to an emergency	Council is prepared for and can respond to an emergency	>80%	Unlikely to be achieved	Ongoing identification of staff and training undertaken.

ACTIVITY GROUP 4: ROADING**Funding Impact Statement**

	Budget to 30/06/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Comment
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	1,631,220	1,223,415	1,049,136	
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	1,208,270	906,203	794,762	
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	422,950	317,212	254,374	
Sources of capital funding (C)	1,313,250	984,938	161,824	
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	1,822,900	1,367,175	280,143	
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(86,700)	(65,025)	136,055	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(422,950)	(317,212)	(254,374)	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	\$0	\$0	\$0	

Capital Renewals

Item	Budget	Actual	Comment
Kerb replacement	\$84,000	\$87,095	
Street light renewals and upgrades	\$62,000	\$39,814	
Reseals	\$135,000	\$180	
Pavement treatment	\$75,000	\$61,890	
Minor safety improvements (speed humps)	\$40,000	\$0	NZTA did not approve budget (\$0 to spend for year)
Footpath repairs/Paving	\$160,000	\$49,258	
Reseals Carparks	\$30,000	\$22,785	
Hardie/River Dewatering Emergency Works	\$1,000,000	\$1,000	Project planned for May/June 2025
Bins/seating/music system/lights/Cameras	\$36,900	\$17,138	
School Zone Speed Management	\$120,000	\$0	NZTA did not approve budget (\$0 to spend for year)
Stormwater Catch-pit Renewals	\$60,000	\$500	Expenditure in May/June 2025
Photocell Sensory/Signage	\$20,000	\$483	
Total	\$1,822,900	\$280,143	

Statement of Service Provision

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Roading				
Council provides a network of roads which facilitates the safe movement of people and vehicles around the District.	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number.	Increase of zero or less.	To be measured	Data is received at the end of the financial year.
Road Quality.	The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure. ²	Not less than 95%.	To be measured	The STE - Road Roughness Survey to be undertaken in June 2025.
Road maintenance.	The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced.	Between 5 and 6.5 % per annum.	To be measured	Resealing to be undertaken April to June 2025.
Response to service requests. (Roads)	The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads to which Council responds within the timeframe specified.	Potholes: 90% within 14 days and 100% within 28 days.	Not achieved – due to staffing issues. After 12 th of August target achieved.	24 potholes reported – 16 repaired within 14 days (64%), 2 within 14 - 28 days (73%) and 6 exceeded 28 days to repair, with 0 in progress.
		Streetlights: 90% within 14 days and 100% within 28 days.	Not achieved	32 Streetlight issues reported - 22 repaired within 14 days (69%), 8 repaired within 14 - 28 days (88%), 0 exceeded 28 days and 2 in progress.

² The percentage of Vehicle Kilometres Travelled in the District exposed to roads with roughness less than the threshold for urban roads set by the National State Highway Strategy

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Council maintains community satisfaction levels for roading activity	Community satisfaction with roading assets	N/A	N/A	The survey is undertaken every three years and was completed in 2022/23.
Footpaths				
Footpath condition	Percentage of footpaths that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths set out in the Long Term Plan.	95%. ³	To be measured	Independent Survey of footpaths to be undertaken by May 2025.
Response to service requests.	The percentage of customer service requests relating to footpaths to which Council responds within the timeframe specified.	100% within 14 days.	Not achieved	17 footpath issues reported. Eight repaired within 14 days, 9 exceeded 14 days – delay in repairs due to staffing shortage.
Council provides an appropriate network of footpaths for pedestrian use	Community satisfaction with footpaths	N/A	N/A	The survey is undertaken every three years and was completed in 2022/23.

³ 'Against a standard of no more than 20 lips in the 70 km of footpaths (each lip above 20 mm equates to three metres of footpath needing replacement).

ACTIVITY GROUP 5: STORMWATER**Funding Impact Statement**

	Budget to 30/06/25	Budget to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Comment
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	189,880	142,410	96,285	
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	109,220	81,915	33,688	
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	80,660	60,495	62,597	
Sources of capital funding (C)	0	0	0	
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	0	0	0	
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(80,660)	(60,495)	62,597	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(80,660)	(60,495)	(62,597)	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	\$0	\$0	\$0	

Statement of Service Provision

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Council provides an effective stormwater network which removes stormwater to protect dwellings from flooding (System adequacy)	The number of flooding events that occur in the District.	No more than 0	Achieved	There were no flooding events where habitable dwellings were flooded.
	For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected.	Not applicable. ⁴		
Council provides an effective stormwater network which removes stormwater to protect dwellings from flooding (Customer satisfaction)	The number of complaints received by Council about the performance of its stormwater system.	Not applicable. ⁵		
Response times	The median response time to attend a flooding event.	Less than one hour.	Achieved	No flooding events were reported.
Discharge compliance.	Compliance with Council's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • abatement notices • infringement notices • enforcement orders, and • convictions, received by Council in relation those resource consents.	No notices, orders or convictions	Achieved	Council did not receive any notices, orders or convictions.

⁴ The mandatory measure per 1,000 properties connected to Council's stormwater system is not applicable, because properties in Kawerau are not permitted by building consents to connect to the stormwater system.

⁵ The mandatory measure per 1,000 properties connected to Council's stormwater system is not applicable, because properties in Kawerau are not permitted by building consents to connect to the stormwater system.

ACTIVITY GROUP 6: WATER SUPPLY**Funding Impact Statement**

	Budget to 30/06/25	Budget to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Comment
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	1,872,370	1,404,278	1,409,361	
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	1,424,090	1,068,068	1,244,311	Increased costs for power, chemicals & cleaning
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	448,280	336,210	165,050	
Sources of capital funding (C)	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	Loan uplifted in October 2024
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	3,579,936	2,684,952	2,342,565	
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(1,131,656)	(348,742)	(177,515)	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(448,280)	(336,210)	(165,050)	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	\$0	\$0	\$0	

Capital Renewals

Item	Budget	Actual	Comment
Pipework replacement	\$2,983,862	\$1,663,136	
Toby replacement	\$50,000	\$14,921	
Valve refurbishment	\$75,000	\$23,873	
UV Tube Replacement	\$15,000	\$13,714	
Pump Refurbishment	\$54,815	\$56,068	
Headworks	\$197,402	\$215,740	
Lime and Floride System	\$203,857	\$355,113	Funded by MoH Funding
Total	\$3,579,936	\$2,342,565	

Statement of Service Provision

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Customer satisfaction.	The total number of complaints received about any of the following: a) drinking water clarity b) drinking water taste c) drinking water odour d) drinking water pressure or flow e) continuity of supply, and f) Council's response to any of these issues expressed per 1,000 connections to the networked reticulation system.	a) No more than 4 per 1,000 connections b) No more than 2 per 1,000 connections c) No more than 1 per 1,000 connections d) No more than 2 per 1,000 connections e) No more than 2 per 1,000 connections f) 0 per 1,000 connections	Achieved to date	Council has 2,903 connections. To date Council received (per 1,000): a) 3.1 water clarity complaints b) 0.34 water taste complaints c) 0 water odour complaints d) 0 water pressure complaints e) 0 continuity of supply complaints f) 0 complaints regarding Council's responses
Safety of drinking water.	The extent to which Council's drinking water supply complies with: a) part 4 of the 2008 drinking-water standards (bacteria compliance criteria), and b) part 5 of the 2008 drinking-water standards (protozoal compliance criteria).	a) No more than 1 instance of bacteria criteria non-compliance, and b) No instances of protozoal criteria non-compliance.	a) Achieved to date b) Achieved to date	There were no instances of bacteria or protozoal non-compliance to date.
Maintenance of the reticulation network.	The percentage of real water loss from the Council's networked reticulation system, measured using the minimum night flow (MNF) analysis method contained in the DIA Guidelines.	<200 litres per connection per day ⁶	On track to achieve	Water loss estimated in June 2025. No variation expected.
Demand management.	The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the district.	< 0.6 m ³	On track to achieve	The average daily consumption to date was 0.46 m ³ per person per day.
Fault response times.	Where the local authority attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the median response times are:			

⁶ Measured using the minimum night flow (MNF) analysis method contained in the DIA Guidelines.

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
	a) attendance for urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site, and	Less than two hours.	Achieved to date	There was no urgent call outs received.
	b) resolution of urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	Less than 8 hours.	Achieved to date	There were no urgent call outs received.
	c) attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	24 hours.	Achieved to date	62 non-urgent call outs and median response time 49 minutes (all less than 24 hours).
	d) resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption	48 hours.	Achieved to date	62 non-urgent call outs and median resolution time 4 hours and 12 minutes (all less than 48 hours).
The water supply is reliable and has minimal disruptions.	Number of unplanned shutdowns – reticulation.	No more than 12.	Achieved to date	4 unplanned shutdowns occurred.
	Number of unplanned shutdowns - pump stations.	None.	Achieved to date	No unplanned shutdowns of the pump stations occurred.
	Number of water main breaks.	No more than 8.	Achieved to date	1 water main break occurred.
Water is sourced with minimal environmental effects.	Compliance with BOP Regional Council water supply resource consents as reported in Annual Consents and Compliance Field Sheet.	Compliance ⁷	On track to achieve	Compliance with all water supply resource consents.
Council provides a quality water supply	Community satisfaction with water supply	N/A	N/A	The survey is undertaken every three years and was completed in 2022/23.

⁷ BOPRC inspection reports state either compliance or non-compliance.

ACTIVITY GROUP 7: WASTEWATER**Funding Impact Statement**

	Budget to 30/6/25	Budget to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Comment
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	1,960,300	1,470,225	1,476,438	
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	1,534,410	1,150,808	1,093,750	
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	425,890	319,417	382,688	
Sources of capital funding (C)	0		0	
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	1,829,392	1,372,044	838,693	
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(1,403,502)	(1,052,627)	(456,005)	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(425,890)	(319,417)	(382,688)	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	\$0	\$0	\$0	

Capital Renewals

Item	Budget	Actual	Comment
Pipework Renewal	\$1,400,946	\$802,182	
Milliscreen bearings/replacement	\$58,776	\$340	
Wastewater treatment plant upgrade	\$369,670	\$36,171	
Total	\$1,829,392	\$838,693	

Statement of Service Provision

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Customer satisfaction.	The total number of complaints received about any of the following: a) sewage odour b) sewerage system faults c) sewerage system blockages, and d) Council's response to issues with its sewerage system, (expressed per 1,000 connections to the sewerage system).	a) No more than 1 per 1,000 connections b) No more than 15 per 1,000 connections c) No more than 15 per 1,000 connections d) 0 per 1,000 connections	Achieved to date	Council has 2,880 connections a) 0.69 odour complaints b) 0 connection faults reported c) 0.69 blockages reported d) No complaints about response to service.
System adequacy.	The number of dry weather sewage overflows from Council's sewerage system, expressed per 1,000 connections to that sewerage system.	0 per 1,000 connections to the sewerage system.	Achieved to date	No dry weather overflows reported.
Fault response times.	Where Council attends to sewage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in its sewerage system, the median response times are:			
	a) attendance time: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site, and	Less than 1 hour.	Achieved to date	No sewage overflow occurred.
	b) resolution time: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	Less than 8 hours.	Achieved to date	No sewage overflow occurred.
Council provides a reliable domestic wastewater collection and disposal service.	Number of disruptions to wastewater collection service.	No more than 50.	Achieved to date	There have been no disruptions to the wastewater collection service.
Discharge compliance.	Compliance with resource consents for discharge from Council's sewerage system measured by the number of: a) abatement notices b) infringement notices	No notices, orders or convictions.	On track to achieve	Council has not received any infringement notices, orders or convictions to date.

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
	c) enforcement orders, and d) convictions, received in relation those resource consents.			
The wastewater treatment plant operates effectively.	Compliance with BOPRC wastewater treatment plant resource consents as reported in annual Consents and Compliance Field Sheet.	Compliance. ⁸	On track to achieve	Compliance with all conditions of the resource consent to date.
Council provides a domestic wastewater collection and primary treatment system	Community satisfaction with wastewater disposal	N/A	N/A	The survey is completed every three years and was completed in 2022/23.

⁸ BOPRC inspection reports state either compliance or non-compliance.

ACTIVITY GROUP 8: SOLID WASTE**Funding Impact Statement**

Expenditure is likely to exceed the budget due to additional waste management and cartage fees.

	Budget to 30/06/24	Budget to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Comment
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	3,555,040	2,666,280	2,563,160	Reduced volumes
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	3,519,510	2,639,633	2,666,652	Increased disposal & transport costs
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	35,530	26,647	(103,492)	
Sources of capital funding (C)	0		0	
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	65,000	48,750	17,182	Heat pump & recycling bins
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	\$(29,470)	(22,103)	(120,674)	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(35,530)	(26,647)	103,492	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	\$0	\$0	\$0	

Statement of Service Provision

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Refuse Collection and Disposal				
Council's refuse collection and disposal services meet the needs of the Kawerau Community and help maintain public health and a clean environment.	Level of compliance with BOP Regional Council refuse disposal resource consents as reported in annual Consents and Compliance Field Sheet.	Compliance. 9	Achieved to date	No notices, abatement notices, enforcement orders or convictions.
Provision of a cost effective refuse collection and disposal service that will encourage a healthy, clean and tidy district	Community satisfaction with refuse collection	N/A	N/A	The survey is completed every three years and was completed in 2022/23.
	Community satisfaction with refuse disposal	N/A	N/A	
Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Zero Waste (Recycling)				
Material that would otherwise go to landfill as household refuse is collected by the recycling collection service.	Average amount of recyclable material collected from each household.	No less than 178 kg per annum.	On track to achieve – final calculation July 2025	>178 kg per household per annum is anticipated to be diverted.
Council's recycling services meets the needs of the Kawerau community	Community satisfaction with recycling service	N/A	N/A	The survey is completed every three years and was completed in 2022/23.

⁹ BOPRC inspection reports state either compliance or non-compliance

ACTIVITY GROUP 9: LEISURE AND RECREATION**Funding Impact Statement**

	Budget to 30/06/25	Budget to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Comment
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	4,920,180	3,690,135	3,659,921	
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	4,411,200	3,308,400	3,076,108	
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	508,980	381,735	583,813	
Sources of capital funding (C)	0		80,600	
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	616,049	462,037	375,879	
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(107,069)	(80,302)	288,534	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(508,980)	(381,735)	(583,813)	
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	\$0	\$0	\$0	

Capital Renewals

Item	Budget	Actual	Comment
Library:			
Collection renewals	\$77,000	\$50,354	Replacement books
Equipment, Fixtures and Fittings	\$13,100	\$6,091	
Building	\$16,000	\$11,874	
Swimming Pool:	\$206,129	\$135,221	Filtration system, Spa Pool, Pool Floor, clubrooms & pumps
Museum	\$22,000	\$16,775	Museum software
Recreation Centre	\$90,000	\$98,126	Roof & Air Extractors
Town Hall	\$52,900	\$1,341	Furniture
Concert Chambers	\$14,500	\$0	
Rangi Delamere Centre	\$3,600	\$15,600	Heatpumps funded by grant
Sports fields and amenity buildings	\$30,000	\$2,152	Undersower
Passive Reserves	\$56,800	\$16,944	Boundary fences, carpark and sprinkler replacements
Playgrounds	\$4,020	\$4,060	Playground renewal
Cemetery	\$30,000	\$17,341	Signboard and Shelter, Sexton Shed
Total	\$616,049	\$375,879	

Statement of Service Provision

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Library				
The library is accessible to the public.	Percentage of the population who are active members of the library. ¹⁰	>25%	Not anticipated to achieved	Membership at 31 March 2025 was 1,233 (17%) members.
	New items per 1,000 population added to the collection each year.	>500	Achievement anticipated	2,451 (339 per 1,000 population) new items were added for the year to 31 March 2025.
Council provides public library services and resources which suit the community's need	Community satisfaction with the library	N/A	N/A	The survey is completed every three years and was completed in 2022/23.
Museum				
Council provides a museum service which reflects Community needs.	Number of exhibitions held.	6	Achievement anticipated	4 exhibitions held to date.
	Number of objects accessioned to the museum collection per annum.	200	Achievement anticipated	198 objects accessioned into the museum collection.
	Community satisfaction with the museum	N/A	N/A	The survey is completed every three years and was completed in 2022/23.
Swimming Pools				
Swimming pool water meets water quality standards.	Level of compliance with standards.	Full compliance in 95% of tests.	Achieved to date	All tests to date have complied with required standards.
	Weeks open per year.	At least 48.	Achievement anticipated	36/39. Annual three week closure for maintenance (October 2024).

¹⁰ Those who have used library services in the past two years.

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Council provides a Swimming Pool Complex which is accessible to the Community.	Community satisfaction with the swimming pool	N/A	N/A	The survey is completed every three years and was completed in 2022/23.
Public Halls and Facilities				
Four Community halls are available for hire: Ron Hardie Recreation Centre, Town Hall, Concert Chambers and the Bert Hamilton Hall.	Number of weeks public halls available for hire	Each hall is available for 50 weeks. ¹¹	Achievement anticipated	Bert Hamilton & Concert Chamber available 39/39 weeks. Rec Centre and Town Hall available 37/39 weeks.
Clean public toilets are provided in the central business district.	Council provides town centre public toilets.	Open at least 360 days.	Achieved to date	No closures of town centre public toilets from 1 July 2024 to 31 March 2025.
Council provides public halls and facilities which reflects community needs	Community satisfaction with public halls	N/A	N/A	The survey is undertaken every three years and was completed in 2022/23.
	User satisfaction with the public halls	N/A	N/A	
	Community satisfaction with public toilets	N/A	N/A	
	User satisfaction with the public toilets	N/A	N/A	
Parks and Reserves				
Playing surfaces at sports fields are maintained to the requirements of the codes for which they are used.	Implementation of recommendations of NZ Sports Turf Institute advisory reports.	100%	Achieved	All sports fields were inspected in March 2025, and recommendations were implemented. Plans are being made for fertilizing and weed spraying. Dandelions were backpack sprayed in January 2025.

¹¹ Each hall is closed for scheduled maintenance for up to two weeks per year.

Levels of Service	Measures	Target	Status	Comment
Bedding displays are attractive and updated to suit the season.	Number of bedding displays.	2 (1 summer and 1 winter).	Achievement anticipated	Summer displays were planted in October 2024 and winter displays will be planted in May 2025.
Council provides parks and reserves which meets the community's need	Community satisfaction with parks and reserves	N/A	N/A	The survey is undertaken every three years and was completed in 2022/23.
Playground equipment is safe for children to use.	Monthly inspections of all playground equipment.	12 inspections conducted.	Achieved to date	9 Inspections completed to date.
	Remediation of all identified ¹² problems.	All repairs completed within 2 weeks.	Achieved to date	All repairs completed within 2 weeks.
Cemetery				
The Kawerau cemetery meets community interment needs in the present and the medium term	Number of burial plots available	Enough for at least 5 years	Achievement anticipated	There are currently enough plots for approximately another 10 years.
	Community satisfaction with the cemetery	N/A	N/A	The survey is undertaken every three years and was completed in 2022/23.

¹² Problems can be identified by users, parents, community members or staff at any time.

SUNDRY (VANDALISM, PLANT AND ELIMINATIONS)**Funding Impact Statement**

These activities include vandalism, plant and eliminations. Eliminations are mostly the rates charged to Council properties.

Vandalism expenditure to date = \$8,251

	Budget to 30/06/25	Budget to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Comment
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	(967,940)	(725,955)	(594,991)	
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	(1,101,960)	(826,470)	(798,639)	
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	134,020	100,515	203,648	
Sources of capital funding (C)	0		0	
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	249,200	186,900	172,519	Plant & vehicles
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(115,180)	(86,385)	31,129	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(134,020)	(100,515)	(203,648)	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	0		0	

ACCOMMODATION AND CORPORATE OVERHEADS

Funding Impact Statement

These activities include the buildings costs as well as overheads (CEO's and Managers' cost centres). These costs are allocated and are included in the other activities costs, which is required for reporting purposes.

	Budget to 30/06/25	Budget to 31/03/25	Actual to 31/03/25	Comment
Operating funding – Rates & Charges (A)	81,000	60,750	37,078	
Applications of operating funding – Staff & Suppliers (B)	4,371,900	3,278,925	3,394,516	
<i>Less allocated to activities</i>	(4,371,900)	(3,278,925)	(3,394,516)	
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	81,000	60,750	37,078	
Sources of capital funding (C)	0		165,000	CCTV grant
Less (D):				
Renewals/capital	261,160	195,870	95,091	IT and building renewals
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(180,160)	(135,120)	107,487	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(81,000)	(60,750)	(37,078)	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	\$0	\$0	\$0	